

**NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS**

**Microcopy No. 412**

**RECORDS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE RELATING TO  
POLITICAL RELATIONS BETWEEN  
THE UNITED STATES AND ETHIOPIA (ABYSSINIA), 1910-29**

**LISTS OF DOCUMENTS  
711.84/- - 711.842/18a**

**and**

**711.84 RELATIONS; BILATERAL TREATIES  
[711.84 Relations; 711.841 Political Relations;  
711.842 Commerce and Navigation]**

**711.84/- - 711.842/18a**



**THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES  
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE  
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION**

**Washington: 1962**

## INTRODUCTION

On the single roll of this microfilm publication are reproduced unbound records from the decimal file of the Department of State, 1910-29, that concern political relations between the United States and Ethiopia (Abyssinia). They are mostly instructions to and despatches, with a few enclosures, from diplomatic and consular officials. Also included in these records are memoranda prepared by officials of the Department of State and correspondence with private individuals. The Lists of Documents or "purport sheets" reproduced at the beginning of the roll give brief abstracts of the documents reproduced in this microcopy and serve as a finding aid to the documents themselves. The arrangement of the entries on these lists corresponds to the arrangement of the documents in the file.

Since 1910 the central files of the Department of State have been grouped and arranged by a decimal system of subject classification. The decimal file initially consisted of nine primary classes numbered 0 through 8, each covering a broad subject area. Under Class 7, Political Relations of States, the documents are arranged according to the countries concerned. Each country has been assigned a 2-digit number and the numbers for the United States and for Ethiopia (Abyssinia) are 11 and 84, respectively. Thus the documents reproduced in this microcopy bear the file number 711.84 and concern political relations between the United States and Ethiopia (Abyssinia). The digits that follow the second country number represent a specific subject. The number, in turn, may be followed by a slant mark (/). The numbers that follow the slant mark are assigned to individual documents as they are accumulated on a specific subject. For example, a decimal file number taken from a document reproduced in this microcopy is 711.842/13. The digit 2 following the country number for Ethiopia (84) signifies that the subject is the negotiation of a treaty of commerce and navigation between the United States and Ethiopia, and the number following the slant mark indicates that this is the 13th paper received on this subtopic.

The documents under one subject classification are generally in chronological order, coinciding with the document number assigned (which follows the slant mark). There are instances, however, when a document file number was not assigned until a date considerably later than the one on which the document was received.

Cross-reference sheets that refer to related records under other subject classifications in the decimal file have been reproduced



as they occur and appropriate cross-reference notations appear in the Lists of Documents. Other cross-reference notations are to documents in the "numerical file," a system used for the central files of the Department of State for the period 1906-10. The numerical system of assigning consecutive numbers to subject case files was replaced by the decimal system of subject classification in 1910.

Before the records were filmed a search was made by the National Archives and the Department of State for missing documents. The checkmarks that appear by most entries in the left-hand column of the Lists of Documents indicate that the papers are in the file. The absence of checkmarks denotes that the documents were not found; it is believed that they were not among the records when they were received from the Department.

Some of the documents that have been checked in the Lists of Documents do not appear in this microcopy. The decimal file contains security-classified documents and communications received from and classified by foreign governments and Federal agencies as well as those classified by the Department of State. The documents that have not been declassified are not available as part of this microcopy. The National Archives and Records Service does not have authority to make reproductions of such documents available to searchers.

Most of the records reproduced in this microcopy relate to the negotiation and ratification of treaties of arbitration and conciliation, a treaty for the renunciation of war, and a treaty of commerce and navigation. There are also records concerning general relations between the United States and Ethiopia.

The contents of this microfilm publication, indicating the document number range and the subjects covered by the documents, is filmed after the information on related records given below.

The records reproduced in this microcopy are part of the records in the National Archives designated as Record Group 59, General Records of the Department of State.

Additional records concerning treaties and conventions are in other classes of the Department of State decimal file, 1910-29, as follows: Class 2, extradition treaties; Class 4, claims treaties, conventions, and agreements; Class 5, international congresses and conferences, multilateral treaties; Class 6, commercial treaties, conventions, and trade agreements; Class 8, postal conventions.

Complementary to the records in Class 7 reproduced in this microcopy are two other series, also in Record Group 59, regarding



Ethiopian affairs; one is another series in Class 7, consisting of two documents, which concerns political relations between Ethiopia (Abyssinia) and other states, and the other a series in Class 8, which relates to internal affairs of Ethiopia (Abyssinia) (Microcopy 411).

In the same record group in the National Archives are additional records on relations between Ethiopia and the United States, 1903-4. There are consular instructions, credences, documents relating to a treaty of amity, reciprocity, and commerce, and despatches from special agents to the Department of State that are in volume 19 of Consular Despatches, Marseille.

In Record Group 84, Records of the Foreign Service Posts of the Department of State, are records originally kept at U. S. diplomatic and consular posts. Among these are records of the U. S. Legation in Ethiopia (Abyssinia), 1908-36 and of the consular post in Addis Ababa, 1890-1936.



## CONTENTS OF MICROCOPY 412

The decimal file number span of the documents and the subjects covered by those documents are reproduced in this microcopy as follows:

### LISTS OF DOCUMENTS

#### File Number and Description

711.84/- - 711.842/18a

Brief abstracts that serve as a finding aid to the documents.

### DOCUMENTS

#### RELATIONS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND ETHIOPIA (ABYSSINIA)

##### General Relations

711.84/--8

May 14, 1923 - August 1, 1928.

##### Political Relations

711.8412A - 711.8412 Anti-war

Treaties of arbitration and conciliation, 1928-29;  
treaty for renunciation of war, 1928-29.

##### Commerce and Navigation

711.842/--18a

Treaty of commerce and navigation, 1914.

**LISTS OF DOCUMENTS**

**711.84/- - 711.842/18a**



## LIST OF PAPERS.

Subject: Relations between United States and Abyssinia.

File No.  
711.84

SUB No.	FROM	DATE	TO	SUB No.	PURPORT.
X -	State Dept. Near Eastern Div (Pabst)	1925 May 14			Memorandum entitled "Official relations between the U.S. of America and Abyssinia."
1		Feb. 20		NOTE	SEE 884.0011/- for desp. 84 from Addis (Davis) re: Letter from Ras Tafari, Heir Apparent to Throne of Abyssinia, to President of U.S. stating is trying to open friendly relations with U.S. & is sorry there was not appointed to Ethiopia a rep of U.S. Govt.
X 2	Abyssinia, Regent of-	Nov. 16	ne pi		Establishment of relations of friendship & of commerce betw. U.S. & Ethiopia. States attaches very special importance in the -- Thanks President for interest in Ethiopian students who are pursuing their studies at Muskingum College at New Concord. noted 811.42784
X 3	Abyssinia, Regent of -	Feb. 2	ne pi		Ties of Friendship and interests between Abyssinia and United States. Teferi Kamonnen, Heir to the Throne of Ethiopia efforts will be to strengthen and develop -- and Abyssinian Govt. is willing to take into full consideration and examine with greatest care any suggestion that may be offered by Am. Govt.
X 4	State Department NE ( Dulles)	July 20	a-o/o	MEMO	Attitude of U.S. toward Abyssinia. Memorandum of conversation with Mr. Paul Myron Linebarger, an American lawyer who is resident in China, relative to -
X 5		1927 Aug. 19		NOTE	SEE 701.8411/3 for #2104 from Great Britain (Atherton) regarding Visit of Dr. J. Martin and Secretary to U. S. probably for purpose of arranging for establishment of diplomatic representation between Abyssinia and U. S.
X 6	Singapore #358 (Southard)	Oct. 27	ne		Present status of treaty relations between U. S. and Abyssinia. Requests memorandum on, - with copy of latest treaty.
		1928 Jan. 13	Abyssinia #- (Southard) NE	6	Present status of treaty relations between U.S. and Abyssinia. Encloses copy of memorandum on -
X 7		June 2		NOTE	See 124.84/16 (Confidential File) for #34 from Abyssinia (Southard) regarding favorable attitude of Ethiopian Government toward American representation.
X 8	Abyssinia (Southard) #52 NE	Aug. 1			Enclosing Ethiopian section (in French) of the periodical DER WELT MARKT, published in Germany, containing article by Dr. Erich Weizinger, an Austrian journalist, entitled "Les Etats-Unis d'Amerique et l'Ethiopie." 125 So 8



## LIST OF PAPERS

Subject: Treaties of Arbitration and Conciliation - United States and Abyssinia.

File No.

11.8412A

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1-207

1928

SUB No.	FROM—	DATE	TO—	SUB No.	PURPORT
X 1		Aug. 24	Abyssinia Tel. #7 5p.m. NE TD PR		Department is considering proposing negotiation of,-- Should reference be to the Prince Regent or to the Empress, or to both?
X 2	Abyssinia (Southard) Tel. # - 2p.m. NE	Aug. 27			Do: Reference should be to the Empress only.
X 3	State Department Treaty Division (McClure) No 50 A-E	Aug 24			DO: Desirable to bring about the negotiation of - at the present time. The Italian-Ethiopian situation should add to the propriety of strengthening the ties between the U.S. and Ethiopia.
X 4		Sept 10 A-E 9-11-28	Abyssinia (Southard) 4 #15 TD		DO: Drafts of - for submission to the Ethiopian Government.
X 5	Abyssinia (Southard) #87 TD NE	Oct. 29			Treaties of arbitration and conciliation. The two drafts of,-- have been translated into Amharic and placed in hands of Foreign Office. Discussion may be delayed for several weeks.
X 6	Abyssinia (Southard) Tel. # - 4p.m. TD	Dec. 19			Do: Ethiopia is prepared to sign and ratify the,-- with certain modifications, as enumerated.
X 7		Dec 28	Abyssinia Tel. #27 5pm TD		DO: No objection to changes in - providing that the Amharic texts correspond substantially with English texts.
X 8		Dec. 27	Abyssinia (Southard) #34 TD NE		Do: Enclosing President's two full powers authorizing Southard to sign the,--
X 9	Abyssinia (Southard) Tel. #5 6pm TD	1929 Jan 26			DO: The - were signed and ratified today by the Government of Ethiopia
X 10	Abyssinia (Southard) # 126 TD	Jan 26	<del>Confidential File</del>		DO: Confirms signing and ratification and encloses one copy of each treaty. Explains changes in wording of--
X 11	Abyssinia (Southard) # 129 TD	Jan 31			DO: Confirms Despatch No. 126 transmitting copies of--
X 12		Mar 13	Abyssinia (Southard) # 50 NE		DO: Acknowledges receipt of copies of; received too late to submit to Senate before they adjourned.
X 13	Abyssinia (Southard) # 141 TD	Feb 16			DO: Reports excitement on part of Italian envoy on hearing of the signing of the Treaties of Conciliation and Arbitration.
X 14		Apr 15	President TD		DO: Lays-- before President for transmission to Senate for ratification.
X 15		May 23	Abyssinia Tel 24 4 P.M. NE		DO: Senate advised on May 22 and consented to ratification above treaties.
X 16		Apr. 15	President TD		Treaty of Conciliation.--Transmits to the President for presentation to Senate for Ratification.
			<See p. 2>		



## LIST OF PAPERS

JACKET CASE

Subject: Treaties of Arbitration and Conciliation--United States and Abyssinia

File No.

11.8412A

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1928 1-207

1928

SUB No.	FROM—	DATE	TO—	SUB No.	PURPORT
X 17	The President	June 5			Full Power granted Minister to Abyssinia to effect the exchange of ratifications of ,-, with the duly authorized representatives of the Ethiopian Government.
X 18		June 19	Abyssinia # 68 (Southard) TD		President's ratifications of ,-, and Full Power to effect exchanges transmitted together with instructions concerning the procedure to be followed in effecting the exchanges.
X 19	Abyssinia (Southard) Tel # 22 5 pm.	Aug. 5	TD NE		Protocol of exchange of ratification of the ,-, signed as of today's date.
X 20	Abyssinia (Southard) # 240 TD NE	Aug 9			Enclosing forms of protocol attesting exchange of ratifications, signed on August 5, and full power in Amharic.
X 21	Spain # - (Whitehouse)	Aug. 31	NE		Possible Spaniards for consideration as Commissioners under the Bryan Treaties of Conciliation.
X 22	State Department Division of International Conferences and Protocol Memo (Prendergast)	Sep. 24			List of possible candidates under the ,-, requested.
X 23	State Department Near Eastern Division Memo (Shaw)	Oct. 28			DO: Suggests as National Commissioner Doctor Harry A Garfield, as Non-National Commissioner Don Dario Rumen Freixas and as Joint Commissioner Axel Eric Mathias Sjöberg
X 24		Nov. 30	President IC		DO: Recommending above names for appointment.
X 25		Dec. 10	Spain Tel # 56 7 pm. IC		Extend to Don Dario Rumen Freixas invitation to serve as Non-National Commissioner under the terms of the Conciliation Treaty with Ethiopia. Inform the Department if the appointment be accepted.
X 26	President	Nov. 30	IC		Commissioners recommended by the Department approved by the President
A 27		Dec. 11	Harry A. Garfield IC		Appointment as National Commissioner- Notifies of his ,-, and requests an early reply.
X 28		Dec. 14	Abyssinia Tel # 44 5 pm. IC		Appointment of Axel Eric Sjöberg as Joint Commissioner. Notifies of the Presidents approval of the ,-, and requests that approval of the Ethiopian Government be secured. Inquire if our Legation at Stockholm may convey the invitation on behalf of both governments.
X 29	Harry A. Garfield	Dec. 16	IC		Appointment as National Commissioner- Declines-
			- See p. 3 -		



**File No.**

11.8412 A

Subject: Treaties of Arbitration and Conciliation.- U.S. and Abyssinia.

30

U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1928 1-207

1929

[illegible]



# LIST OF PAPERS

Subject: Treaty between United States and Abyssinia for renunciation of war.

File No. 8412-  
Anti-War

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1-207

1928

SUB No.	FROM—	DATE	TO—	SUB No.	PURPORT
1	Abyssinia (Southard) Tel.#- 2p.m.	Aug.31 A-E WE NE			Kellogg Multilateral Treaty. Quotation of telegram sent on behalf of Ethiopian Government notifying of adherence to the,-. Information desired as to procedure.
2		Sept 19	Abyssinia Tel#11 5pm A-E		Treaty between the United States and Ethiopia for the renunciation of war. Text of message for delivery to the Prince Regent on the --.
3	Abyssinia #71 (Southard) A-E	Sept 25			DO: Copy of note to the Prince Regent on --.
4	Abyssinia (Southard) Tel.#- 7p.m. A-E	Oct.28			Do: The Kellogg Pact was signed today and ratified by King Tafari.
5	Abyssinia (Southard) #86 WE	Oct.29			Do: Tafari signed, sealed and ratified the treaty on Oct.28. One copy of the sealed, signed and ratified treaty, constituting the only complete and final ratification.
			NOTE: 711.0012-Anti-War.		
6	Abyssinia (Southard) #95 TD	Nov.8			Do: Enclosing copy of photograph showing King Tafari signing and ratifying the,-.
7		1929 Jan 11	Abyssinia (Southard) #37 TD		DO: The ratification of the - by King Tafari has been placed with the rest of the file on the case.
8		Jan.23	Abyssinia(Southard) #40 TD		Senate Resolution of January 15 and copy of President's instrument of ratification, for transmission to Foreign Office, and for Legation's files.- Copies of-
9		July 31	<del>Abyssinia TD</del> See # 80 711.0012 Anti War		<del>Transmitting for Ethiopian Government</del> certified copy of instruments of ratification by fifteen signatory governments, and authenticated copies of the instruments deposited with the U.S.
10		Dec.14		NOTE	See 861.77 Chinese Eastern/697 for Telegram from Abyssinia, King of stating his willingness that the U.S. advise China and Russia of the adherence of Abyssinia to the action of the powers in calling attention to the obligations of Kellogg Pact.



# LIST OF PAPERS.

Subject: Treaties of Commerce and Navigation between U.S. and Abyssinia.

Case No.  
1.842

SUB No.	FROM:	DATE. 1913	TO:	SUB No.	PURPORT.
X -	Hamburg. # 979.	May 10 1914	30		Treaty signed Dec.27,1903,will end Mar.17,1914,unless renewed.
	X	Jan.3	Adis Ababa #2	A	Instruct'ns for negot'n of new commercial treaty.
	X	" 9	Adis Ababa #4	B	Report what extraterritorial rights are to be claimed by G. Britain,France and Italy.Obtain similar rights for U.S.
	X	" 15	Aden.Confl. # 6.	C	Authorization for John Q.Wood to negotiate with Abyssinia for renewal of Treaty.
X	State Dep't MEM: (Near East)	June 14		-	Renewal of treaty.Need for immediate appointment of Con.Gen'l.
X	State Dep't MEM: (Dir.Cons.Service)	" 26		-	Treaty should be renewed and Con. Gen'l given title of Min.Resident
X	State Dep't MEM: (Dir.Cons.Service)	Dec.27		-	Jurisdiction of so-called Abyssinian courts,over foreigners.
X 1		May 3,1914.		NOTE:	See:123 W 85/76, tel.fr.Adis Ababa re favorable consideration of treaty.Signature expected soon.
X 2	Adis Ababa Conf #4	April 18			Expects signature of treaty within the month. Corrupt officials.
X 3	Adis Ababa TEL:	June 4			Gov't asks change in treaty fr.10 to 4 years.French treaty. Asks instruction.
	X	" 6	Adis Ababa TEL:	3	Prefer 10 year term,otherwise accept 4 year.Automatic renewal.
X 4	Adis Ababa.TEL.Rd.	" 29			Treaty signed.Asks if shall mail or bring same. Is leaving tomorrow. Note on 123 W.85
	X	" 29	Adis Ababa.TEL.	4	If coming directly to Washington, bring treaty, otherwise mail it. Can't translate TEL: of June 6.Is in Red Code.
X 5	Adis Ababa TEL:	" 8			Brit.repres've at Adis Ababa forwards TEL:fr.Am.Con.Gen'l asking authority to sign treaty for four years.Offer to send reply.
X 6	British Emb. #	" 17			Negotiate for 4 years but provide for automatic renewal.
	X	" 17	Adis Ababa TEL:	6	Asks Emb.to send above TEL:
X 7	Adis Ababa. # 14.	" 9			Re extraterritorial jurisdiction of Brit.Cons.Genl.in Abyssinia.F.Of. desires 4 year treaty.
X 8	British Emb. #	July 24			Account for telegram sent.
X 9	Adis Ababa #	Aug. 14			Treaty delivered to Amb. at Paris for transmission to Dep't.
	X	Oct. 5	Great Britain TEL. #258	9a	Ask British Govt. to consent to having its representative at Adis Ababa delivering notification and ratification for U.S.
X 10	Great Britain TEL. #810	Oct. 10			British Govt. will instruct Col. Gov. Wylie, Charge d'Affaires, to deliver ratification.
X 11	Great Britain #581	Nov.16			Encloses note from F.O.stating that notification above has been sent forward.
X 12	Adis Ababa	Dec. 8			Asks latest information re ratification of -
		Oct 27	Great Britain #337	10	Transmits notification of President's ratification for delivery to Brit.Charge at Adis Ababa.
			See Sheet 2		rit



## LIST OF PAPERS.

Sheet 2

File No.

Subject: Treaties of Commerce and Navigation between U. S. and Abyssinia.

711.842

SUB No.	FROM:	DATE.	TO:	SUB No.	PURPORT
X 13	Great Brit. #394	1914 Dec. 29			Delivery of instrument of ratification to Lij Yasu by Br. Charge at Adis Ababa.
	X	Dec. 18 1915	Adis Ababa #-	12	Instrument of ratification sent to British Charge.
X 14	Great Brit. #301	Jan. 27			Lij Yasu ack' receipt of ratification of Commercial Treaty.
X 15	Chemnitz #	Mar. 25			Notice of ratification of treaty between the U.S. and Abyssinia.
	X	Dec. 1 1920	Great Britain Tel 4524	14	Express appreciation of services of British Charge Wylie at Adis Ababa in connection with -.
X 16	London (Skinner) #	June 11	NE		Treaty between U.S. and Abyssinia. Requests copy of -.
X 17	Adis Ababa (Wood)	Sept. 1 1914			Treaty between U.S. & Abyssinia. Transmits new-- dated June 27/14 & encloses report of negotiation of-- & signing.
X 18		June 27 1914			Copy of Treaty of Commerce between U.S. & Abyssinia.
	X	July 20 1920	London (Skinner) #- ne we	16	Existing Treaty between U.S. & Abyssinia. Dept. encloses transcript of the Treaty.
	X	Aug. 11.	President,	18a	Commercial treaty with Ethiopia signed June 7, 1914. Stipulation as to when it shall take effect buried in files of Dept. without being brought to knowledge of proper office.



**DOCUMENTS**

**711.84/- - 711.842/18a**



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

THE DIRECTOR OF THE CONSULAR SERVICE

May 21st, 1923.

711.84  
Relative list  
U.S. & Abyssinia  
NE (Room 322)

Dear Mr. Pabst:

As a concise statement of the situation I consider the attached memorandum very well done.

On Page 2, Line 15, Dire Dawa might be substituted for Harrar. The railway passes through the former place. Harrar is about thirty-five miles south of Dire Dawa and the railway and is reached from there by horse, mule or camel transportation.

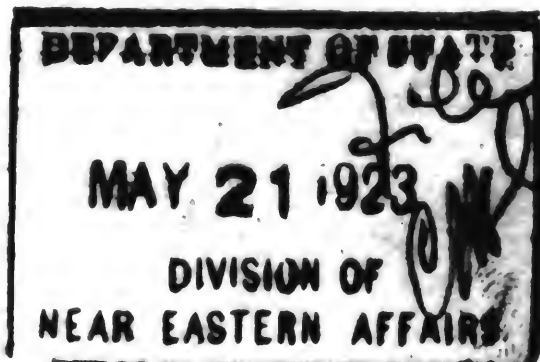
Page 13. As you later state my opinion does not, of course, coincide with that of former Consul General Wood as to commercial possibilities in Abyssinia.

Page 15. Reasons for representation very aptly stated.

Many thanks for letting me see this.

DC-2

A.E.S.



G. P. Jr. - N.E.

May 14, 1923.

- o o o -



ONS

AMERICA

PTT FD  
JUL 10 1923

INDEX BUREAU

711.84/-



RECEIVED  
JUL 21  
1923  
DEPT. OF STATE

RECEIVED  
JUL 9 1923  
DIVISION OF  
EASTERN AFFAIRS.

*Ind A/E*  
*WES*  
*S*

OFFICIAL RELATIONS  
BETWEEN  
THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
AND  
ABYSSINIA.

711.84/-  
INDEX REPROD

PTT HD  
JUL 10 1923

G. P. Jr. - N.E.

May 14, 1925.

- 0 0 0 -



On July 26, 1902, Robert P. Skinner, the American Consul General at Marseilles, suggested to the Department of State the advisability of creating closer commercial relations between the United States and the countries of the North African seaboard: Algeria, Tunis and Tripoli. A visit to the American consulates established in the first two and an investigation of general commercial conditions in that part of North Africa would materially better American commerce, and it is of interest to note that in this despatch Mr. Skinner adds that:

"What I have said of Tripoli I believe to be even more true of Abyssinia and the ~~Desert~~<sup>Persian</sup> Gulf region. . . . I am more firmly convinced now than two years ago of the wrong we do ourselves in not organizing and informing ourselves of the situation in lands whose trade we will one day seek, perhaps then to find the field occupied."

(1) Speaking of New York as an export market of manufactured cotton goods, the American representative says that he is "sure that if the manufacturers (of the United States) were to come abroad to hunt for business they would discover many a market that now escapes them. They would find in the Mediterranean scores of firms that now seek Manchester, and do a large aggregate business in Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Abyssinia and the Persian Gulf." In other words, the American Government had no official relations whatever with the



the Empire of Ethiopia twenty years ago.\*

However, in May of the following year the American Consul made specific recommendations that diplomatic relations be established with the Abyssinian Empire through the Consulate General at Marseilles, "in order to procure exact information for American exporters and manufacturers generally, and more particularly to safeguard an important existing commerce." This trade had grown up in spite of the absence of official American cooperation, and showed promise of becoming much more important in the near future. Up to 1903 American goods had filtered into this region by way of Aden, Zeilah and other trans-shipping ports, then going into the interior of Abyssinia by caravan. The building of a railroad, however, from the French port of Djibouti across French Somaliland to <sup>Jiré-Daouah</sup> ~~Harar~~ in the African kingdom completely revolutionized the method of transportation in that section of the country. At the same time Djibouti became the principal port of call for the Abyssinian trade. The line has since been extended to the capital, Addis Ababa. As Abyssinia has no seacoast, the

---

\* - "The project of sending an American mission to Ethiopia was originally laid before President McKinley by myself in 1900." - Extract from ABYSSINIA OF TODAY, by Robert P. Skinner.



- (2) the control of the railroad by France is of primary importance.

In view of the ever-increasing European influence, Mr. Skinner suggested that it might be well to protect American trade through the negotiation of a treaty, one to be framed and negotiated before American commerce should be completely excluded by the merchants of France, England, Italy and Germany. In his despatch the American representative mentioned the more important clauses that such a treaty should embrace, clauses that eventually became embodied in the "Treaty of Amity, reciprocal establishments and Commerce." \* In view of the European partition of the greater part of Africa and the resultant colonial tariffs directly affecting American goods, it seemed all the more important to send a special mission to the kingdom of Menelik. It was further suggested that the Consul General at Marseilles be named also Agent for Abyssinia because of the proximity of that port to Djibouti. At the same time Mr. Skinner advised against the immediate appointment of a resident Minister, owing to the pretentious legations maintained by Great Britain, France, Italy and Russia, and the unwarranted expense a fitting American mission would entail. A Diplomatic Agent residing in Europe

---

\* Refer to Appendix A.



and spending a few months at a time in Abyssinia would be able to transact his legitimate business, without being expected to maintain a ministerial household.

(3) On June 4, 1903, the Department instructed Mr. Skinner to proceed to Abyssinia, at such time as he deemed best, for the purpose of investigating and reporting upon commercial conditions in that Empire.\*

(4) In July further instructions advised Consul General Skinner that the Department "had decided to enter into negotiations with the Emperor Menelik for a 'treaty of amity, reciprocal establishments and commerce', to contain, in addition to the more general provisions regulating relations between the two countries, the specific guarantees suggested in your despatch as needful to secure most favored nation treatment of merchandise of the United States upon its arrival at the Ethiopian frontier".

A draft of the proposed treaty together with a "Full Power" were forwarded to Marseilles, the latter authorizing the American representative to negotiate and conclude with the Emperor's Government such a treaty "To be submitted to the President of the United States for his ratification,

---

\* "Upon receipt of this instruction, and prior to July first, you will draw upon the Secretary of State for \$2,000 from which to pay the actual and necessary expenses of the journey etc."



by and with the advice and consent of the Senate". An official letter of introduction to the Prime Minister and Counselor of State of Abyssinia was also enclosed. A separate article containing reciprocal provision governing the most favored nation treatment was provided in case the Emperor should feel that the guaranty of mutuality bound Ethiopia only. Lastly, because of the remoteness of the place of negotiation, the Commissioner was authorized to make such changes in the treaty - "not affecting vital points" - as he might deem necessary or expedient.

(5)

On October 25, 1903, the American party left Marseilles arriving at Djibouti on November 17. Here the escort was formed, a preliminary journey made to Harrar from Dire-Daouah by railroad, thence by caravan to Addis-Ababa, the party arriving at the capital on December 18. It might be added that the shortest and quickest route to the Ethiopian capital is by steamer from Marseilles to Djibouti, from there to Dire-Daouah and Addis-Ababa by rail. Omitting the description of the incidents of the journey, the cordial reception given the Americans by the King of Kings and the exchange of presents, we come to December 27, the date of the signing of the Treaty. Ratification was advised by the Senate on March 12 of the following year; the President

(6)

ratified



(6) ratified the treaty five days later. On August 2, Menelik was notified of the ratification; on September 30 the Treaty was proclaimed.\*

An invitation to participate in the Louisiana Purchase Exposition was accepted at the same time. Besides a large amount of trade information, Mr. Skinner <sup>secured</sup> ~~received~~ a collection of seeds of the more important Ethiopian crops, <sup>and</sup> agricultural data with special reference to wild coffee seeds from Kaffa. "In addition to these definite results, the presence of the mission in Ethiopia had the effect of turning the attention of the business classes of the empire towards the United States as a probable source of supply for many manufactured articles for which an expanding market is certain to result upon the completion of the railway (since finished), and as a probable consuming market for such products as may be available for export." The American Commissioner states in conclusion that our commerce will depend henceforth upon the individual business man, not upon the President or Congress.

Upon the return of the Consul General to Marseilles he suggested that he be designated as Agent for Abyssinia, (resident in Marseilles), for the purpose of receiving and transmitting the views of the two Governments, especially

---

\* The U. S. S. MACHIAS took the American party from Naples to Djibouti. An escort of marines and bluejackets accompanied the party owing to the dangers of desert travel. The French Somaliland authorities extended all courtesies to the Americans.



as the situation did not at that time (1904) require the appointment of a permanent diplomatic representative in Ethiopia. The completion of the railway, he added, might well necessitate the appointment of a permanent diplomatic or consular officer, but, as has been stated before, the monetary allowances would have to be sufficient to enable the American representatives to maintain an establishment comparable to those of the European Powers already in Addis-  
(8) Ababa. On December 15, 1904, Mr. Skinner addressed the Department of State regarding the further construction of the then unfinished Djibouti-Addis-Ababa railroad, pointing out the importance of a Convention\* "to be signed" by the British, French and Italian Governments, which would control the line from Harrar to the capital. American interests would naturally be excluded as much as possible, this being a most serious matter as the Commissioner says:

"Our present (1904) trade interests in Ethiopia are greater than those of any of the three Powers now legislating for that country."

Returning, however, to the American treaty proclaimed  
(9) in 1904, we find our first Consulate General established at Addis-Ababa on December 19, 1906. The next month the Consul <sup>Mr. Brown,</sup> General, however, recommended the establishment of a diplomatic.

---

\* An Agreement was signed by Great Britain, France and Italy at London, December 13, 1906, containing articles relating to the Djibouti railroad, etc. Refer "Abyssinia" prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office - No. 129. Dated London, 1920.



post in Abyssinia, stating that such a post was necessary, in his opinion, to meet the expectations of the Abyssinian Government and to promote properly American trade. In February Mr. Mowrer was transferred to Leghorn, leaving the British representative in charge of American affairs. In September Edward Vialle was appointed American Vice Consul General at the Ethiopian capital, assuming charge of his office November 30. Writing that fall from Copenhagen, Mr. Mowrer expressed his regret that the extent of the representation of the United States in Abyssinia should be limited to the appointment of a Vice Consul General, stating that a Legation should be established. Reference is also made to Mr. Vialle's interest in trade which, Mowrer adds, in the unanimous opinion of the representatives of foreign countries in Abyssinia is fatal to the object of <sup>a representative's mission</sup> ~~the mission of a representative~~ if he ~~is known to be connected with any trade~~. In the spring of 1908 the American Consulate was again placed in British hands owing to the illness of Mr. Vialle and his subsequent return to the United States. In the meanwhile Hoffman Philip was ordered to Addis Ababa to report on the desirability of maintaining a diplomatic office in Abyssinia, Guy Love being appointed Vice and Deputy Consul General at the capital. However, after some delay it was decided to send Mr. Philip as Minister Resident and Consul General. These duties the American representative took



took up shortly after his arrival at Addis-Ababa, June 14, 1909. In September the newly appointed Minister notified the Department of the cost entailed in maintaining a comfortable and sanitary establishment, as well as the expense of getting to the capital. The Department had previously provided Mr. Philip with presents for the Emperor, his family and court. Later that year the American representative informed Washington that in his opinion, after mature consideration, \$10,000 would be proper for a Minister and \$1,200 to \$1,500 for clerk hire; and that it would be necessary for the United States to build a house for its mission, if the intention was to maintain a permanent establishment. Furthermore, that the Government of Abyssinia would probably donate land for a Legation as it had done in the case of other foreign missions. (The Ras Taffari has since informed Consul Southard, formerly established at Aden, that the Government of Abyssinia would donate the land on which to build an American Legation).

(10) On February 4, 1910, Vice Consul General Love took charge of the American Consulate, performing his duties until his death three years later. The British representative was again entrusted with American affairs until the arrival in Addis-Ababa of Consul General Wood, March 16, 1914. During this period the influence of the <sup>once</sup>~~ever~~-powerful Menelik gradually waned, owing largely to his failing health and the selfish



selfish interests of members of the royal family, as well as ministerial officials. The policy of the King, friendly to Europeans, was changed to one of hatred of foreigners; the Government fell into the hands of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, who controlled the Crown Prince, Lidj Yassou, as well as the Council of Ministers. Disturbances occurred in Yejju and Kaffa; unrest at Addis Ababa. The former Crown Prince was deposed; the British and French Governments recognized Zaoditu as Empress of Abyssinia and Ras Taffari as heir to the throne. While Lidj Yassou was still in power, in 1914, John Q. Wood was sent by the American Government to renew the treaty made by Consul General Skinner, which expired that year. The aforementioned Minister of Foreign Affairs did his utmost to discourage further official relations between his country and the United States, and hampered Mr. Wood whenever the opportunity presented itself. Moreover, the Europeans interested in Ethiopia sought to exclude American commerce by every means in their power, not hesitating to intrigue against the signing of another treaty. It was quite openly suggested that the easiest way for the American representative to gain his end would be to reward the foreign minister for services rendered. In spite of (10) these many obstacles, however, Mr. Wood succeeded in his mission. A commercial treaty was signed on June 27, 1914, the American Consul General leaving the capital the following



following day owing to ill health. The final exchange of ratifications was brought about through the kindness of the British Chargé d'Affaires. This Treaty\* was to continue in force for a period of four years after the date of ratification by the United States. If neither of the contracting parties, one year before the expiration of that period, notifies officially its determination to end the Treaty, it shall remain in force for a further period of ten years, and so on thereafter unless notice is given officially by one of the contracting Powers, one year before the expiration of said period, of its intention to terminate said Treaty. The reason for not signing the Treaty for ~~ten years~~ <sup>a "ten year" period</sup> was due to the wish of the Abyssinian Government to refuse other countries their desire to renew their treaties for a period of ten years. The French Treaty signed January 10, 1908, granted in its seventh section consular jurisdiction to the French Government, and under the most favored nation clause this was extended to all the other foreign powers represented at Addis Ababa. Great Britain established a system of consular courts in Abyssinia in 1913, the Italian Government also having provided for the protection of their nationals in a similar way. Some of the leading Abyssinian officials dated all their troubles with the foreigners from

---

\* Refer Appendix B.



the signing of the French Treaty, and they were determined to refuse to renew the part granting extraterritorial jurisdiction. Hence the objection to the ten year stipulation of the American Treaty, which, with a four year term, would expire in 1918 simultaneously with the French Treaty. It was difficult to convince the Abyssinian Ministry that the American Treaty contained only conditional, not absolute, territorial rights. (Our 1914 Treaty is still in force, and Mr. Southard believes that the French Treaty has been renewed without change.)

The departure of Consul General Wood put American affairs once more into British hands, and shortly after his leaving Abyssinia, the Consulate was closed. Therefore, from 1915 to the present date the United States has had no representation in Ethiopia. The reason for this is embodied in a memorandum by Mr. Wood, and it is from this report that the following information has been obtained.

Mr. Wood points out that the United States was at a decided disadvantage, first of all, because its establishment was only a Consulate General while those of the other foreign Powers are Legations. However, the upkeep of the latter missions entails the expenditure of \$20,000 to \$50,000 annually. In the case of Great Britain, France, and Italy, these pretentious establishments are largely maintained in order to impress



impress the Abyssinian Government, in view of the political questions that constantly arise on account of the contiguity of the territories belonging to the three European Powers. Quite obviously the prestige of a Legation over a Consulate is great, and in the case of a dispute between the United States and one of the aforementioned Powers the Minister Resident would naturally have the advantage in obtaining appointments at the Foreign Office and audiences at the Court. Why Germany and Russia should have maintained equally important missions (1914) <sup>is not clear</sup> ~~seems unusual~~. At all events, however, the former Consul General thinks an American Legation unnecessary because of the "small trade with no immediate prospect of increasing the same". Mr. Wood adds that our Government "expends" (1914) about \$6,300 per year at Addis Ababa in addition to the cost of sending a representative there and "it is submitted that the post does not warrant any such expense in view of the commercial insignificance of the country and our own trade which cannot be increased to any appreciable extent by the presence of a consular representative".

Recent developments in Abyssinia - especially in regard to oil, potash, etc. - hardly bear out Consul Wood's statements of 1914. As to the question of salary and additional expenses connected with the fitting upkeep of an American Minister

Resident



*whose rank* <sup>14/-</sup>

Resident - ~~the rank of whose office~~ Mr. Southard considers necessary - the former Consul at Aden states that the salary of the American representative (a Minister Resident) should be \$7,500, with another \$7,500 for incidental expenses such as the cost of travel, maintenance of a stable which is indispensable, etc. Thus the minimum allotted to the American Minister Resident should be \$15,000 - not a small amount, but one which the increasing importance of American commercial relations well warrants in the opinion of Mr. Southard, whose information has been obtained through personal investigation.

It seems unfortunate that Abyssinia has no "free" port and that the Eastern part of the Kingdom should be bounded by the European possessions with Egypt to the West. The railroad running through French territory with Djibouti as the chief port and terminus gives France a decided advantage in regard to the custom's control. Much of the business is controlled by Armenians, Indians, Greeks, Jews and Arabs - and the policy of Menelik, favorable to Europeans, has largely changed to one hostile to foreigners. Nor is this unusual when one considers the increasing efforts Europeans have made to obtain concessions of various sorts, and the frequent though unproved rumors that Great Britain, France and Italy have proposed the partition of the Ethiopian Empire. These conditions



conditions cannot, of course, be disregarded, but they are not insurmountable. It would seem that definite information, first hand knowledge, should be obtained before the American representative is finally decided on. Our cotton goods trade has always been an important one; Abyssinia is able to supply hides, skins, coffee, and articles of lesser importance such as honey, beeswax, ivory, civet, etc. The mineral resources are of the richest - gold, silver, copper, iron, coal, sulphur, oil and potash. The presence of oil seems assured, while potash is abundant near the Italian frontier. The Virginia-Carolina Chemical Company and the Anglo-American Oil Company are materially interested in Abyssinia. It would seem better to be on the ground when these undeveloped resources were proved actually to exist in commercial abundance - and not wait until the European Powers had established themselves to our exclusion. As a precautionary measure, as well as a means of investigation, a Legation would be of the utmost importance - temporarily at least.

While this memorandum merely mentions American trade with the Ethiopian Empire, an able and thorough report on our trade relations will be found in "Abyssinia" by the former American Consul at Aden, Arabia, Addison E. Southard, published by the Department of Commerce in 1918. Mr. Southard, having



- 16 -

having made several trips to Addis Ababa and the more important commercial centers on behalf of the Department of State, has obtained his information through personal investigation.

NE-OP/MVD-SS



MARGINAL REFERENCES

\* \* \*

(1) Despatch from Consul General, Marseilles, September 3, 1902, to the Department of State: No. 7.

(2) Despatch from Consul General, Marseilles, May 13, 1903, to the Department of State. No. 99.

(3) Despatch from the Department of State, June 4, 1903, to the United States Consul General at Marseilles, No. 178.

(4) Despatch from the Department of State, July 7, 1903, to U. S. Consul General at Marseilles. No. 180.

(5) Despatch from the Department of State, July 7, 1903, to U. S. Consul General at Marseilles. No. 180.

(6) "Abyssinia of To-Day", by Robert P. Skinner, Longmans, 1906.

(7) Despatch from Consul General, Marseilles, February 1, 1904, to the Department of State. No. 129.

(8) Despatch from Consul General, Marseilles, February 2, 1904, to the Department of State. No. 131.

(9) The information contained in the following pages has been obtained from the Record Card, Index Bureau, No. 3295 re Abyssinia.

(10) The information contained in the following pages has been obtained from the despatch from Consul General Wood, Addis Ababa (Washington, D. C.) September 1, 1914 to the Department of State. 711.842/17.

(11) Despatch from Consul General, Addis Ababa, June 9, 1914 to the Department of State. No. 14. 711.842/7.

(12) Memorandum in re Closing of Consulate General at Addis Ababa, Abyssinia. 125.121.

---



APPENDIX A

**ETHIOPIA - COMMERCE**

TREATY

Between

THE UNITED STATES AND THE KING OF ETHIOPIA

To Regulate The

COMMERCIAL RELATIONS BETWEEN THE TWO COUN-

TRIES.

Signed at Addis-Ababa, December 27, 1903.  
Ratification advised by the Senate, March 12, 1904.  
Ratified by the President, March 17, 1904.  
King of Ethiopia notified of ratification,  
August 2, 1904.  
Proclaimed, September 30, 1904.

---

By the President of the United States of America.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas a treaty of commerce between the United States of America and His Majesty Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, was concluded on the twenty-seventh day of December one thousand nine hundred and three, the original of which treaty, being in the Amharic and French languages, is word for word as follows:

(Translation)

TREATY OF COMMERCE.

His Majesty Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, and the United States of America, having agreed to regulate the commercial relations between the two countries and develop them, and render them more and more advantageous to



to the two contracting Powers:

His Majesty Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, in the name of the Empire, and Robert P. Skinner, in the name of the United States of America, have agreed and stipulated that which follows:

ARTICLE I.

The citizens of the two Powers, like the citizens of other countries, shall be able freely to travel and to transact business throughout the extent of the territories of the two contracting Powers, while respecting the usages and submitting themselves to the tribunals of the countries in which they may be located.

ARTICLE II.

In order to facilitate commercial relations, the two Governments shall assure, throughout the extent of their respective territories, the security of those engaged in business therein, and of their property.

ARTICLE III.

The two contracting Governments shall reciprocally grant to all citizens of the United States of America and to the citizens of Ethiopia, all the advantages which they shall accord to other Powers in respect to customs duties, imposts and jurisdiction.

Article



ARTICLE IV.

Throughout the extent of the Ethiopian Empire, the citizens of the United States of America shall have the use of the telegraphs, posts and all other means of transportation upon the same terms as the citizens of other Powers.

ARTICLE V.

In order to perpetuate and strengthen the friendly relations which exist between Ethiopia and the United States of America, the two Governments agree to receive reciprocally, representatives acceptable to the two Governments. These representatives shall not, however, be maintained at their posts, unless they are agreeable to the receiving Power, in such cases, they shall be replaced.

ARTICLE VI.

The duration of the present treaty shall be ten years. It is understood that at the expiration of these ten years the two Governments shall be able to modify all or any part of this treaty. The Government which shall request at that time the modification, shall make its proposal to the other Government one year before the expiration of the treaty.

ARTICLE VII.

The present treaty shall take effect if ratified by the Government of the United States, and if this ratification shall



shall be notified to His Majesty Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, within the period of one year.

His Majesty Menelik II King of Kings of Ethiopia, in the name of his Empire; Robert P. Skinner in virtue of his full powers, in the name of the United States of America, have signed the present treaty, written in double text, Amharic and French, and in identical terms.

Done at Addis-Ababa, this seventeenth day of December, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-six in the year of grace (corresponding to December twenty-seventh, 1903).

(Seal of MENELIK II. )

(Signed) ROBERT P. SKINNER.

And whereas it is provided by the said treaty that it shall take effect "if ratified by the Government of the United States of America and if this ratification shall be notified to His Majesty King Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, within the period of one year";

And whereas the said treaty has been duly ratified on the part of the United States of America and notification of such ratification was given to His Majesty Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, on the second day of August, one thousand nine hundred and four;

Now, therefore, be it known that I, Theodore Roosevelt, President of the United States of America, have caused the said  
treaty



treaty to be made public, to the end that the same and every article and clause thereof may be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States and the citizens thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States of America to be affixed.

Done at the City of Washington, this thirtieth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and four, and of the Independence of the United States of America the one hundred and twenty-ninth.

(SEAL)

THEODORE ROOSEVELT.

By the President:

Francis B. Loomis.

Acting Secretary of State.



APPENDIX B.

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND ETHIOPIA.

Signed at Addis-Ababa, June 27, 1914.

Ratification Advised by the Senate, September 15, 1914.

Ratified by the President, September 19, 1914.

Prince Lidj Yassou Notified of Ratification,  
December 20, 1914.

Proclaimed, August 9, 1920.

---

By the President of the United States of America.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, a Treaty between the United States of America and the Ethiopian Empire, to regulate and develop the commercial relations between the two countries, was concluded by their respective plenipotentiaries at Addis-Ababa, on the twenty-seventh day of June, one thousand nine hundred and fourteen, the original of which Treaty, being in English and Amharic, is word for word as follows:

Treaty of Commerce.

His Royal Highness, Prince Lidj Yassou, successor of Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia and the United States of America, having agreed to regulate the commercial relations between the two countries and develop them, and render them more and more advantageous to the two contracting Powers:

His Royal Highness, Prince Lidj Yassou in the name of the Empire and John Q. Wood, in the name of the United States of America, have agreed and stipulated that which follows:

Article



ARTICLE I.

The citizens of the two Powers, like the citizens of other countries, shall be able freely to travel and to transact business throughout the extent of the territories of the two contracting Powers.

ARTICLE II.

In order to facilitate commercial relations, the two Governments shall assure, throughout the extent of their respective territories, the security of those engaged in business therein, and of their property.

ARTICLE III.

The two contracting Governments shall reciprocally grant to all citizens of the United States of America and to the citizens of Ethiopia, all the advantages which they shall accord to the most favored Power in respect to customs duties, imposts and jurisdiction.

ARTICLE IV.

Throughout the extent of the Ethiopian Empire, the citizens of the United States of America shall have the use of the telegraphs, posts and all other means of transportation upon the same terms as the citizens of Ethiopia or of the most favored foreign Power.

ARTICLE V.

In order to perpetuate and strengthen the friendly relations which exist between Ethiopia and the United States of America, the two  
Governments



Governments agree to receive reciprocally, representatives acceptable to the two Governments; Diplomatic representatives appointed by either Government who are not acceptable to the Government to which they are accredited shall be replaced.

ARTICLE VI.

This treaty shall continue in force for a period of four years after the date of its ratification by the Government of the United States. If neither of the contracting parties, one year before the expiration of that period, notifies officially its determination to terminate the treaty, it shall remain in force for a further period of ten years; and so on thereafter unless notice is given officially by one of the contracting Powers, one year before the expiration of said period, of its intention to terminate said treaty.

ARTICLE VII.

The present treaty shall take effect if ratified by the Government of the United States, and if this ratification shall be notified to His Royal Highness Prince Lidj Yassou, successor of Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia within the period of six months.

His Royal Highness Prince Lidj Yassou in the name of his Empire; and John Q. Wood in virtue of his full powers, in the name of the United States of America, have signed the  
present



present treaty, written in double text, Amharic and English and in identical terms. Done at Addis-Ababa, this twenty seventh day of June, one thousand nine hundred and fourteen, in the year of our Lord.

JOHN Q. WOOD

(Seal of Prince Lidj Yassou)

(Amharic text not printed.)

And, Whereas, by Article VII of the said Treaty it is provided that the said Treaty shall take effect if ratified by the Government of the United States, and if this ratification shall be notified to His Royal Highness, Prince Lidj Yassou, successor of Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, within the period of six months;

And whereas the said Treaty was duly ratified by the Government of the United States, and the said ratification was notified to His Royal Highness Prince Lidj Yassou on December 20, 1914;

Now, therefore, be it known that I, Woodrow Wilson, President of the United States of America, have caused the said Treaty to be made public, to the end that the same and every article and clause thereof may be observed and fulfilled by the United States and the citizens thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done



- 5 -

Done in the District of Columbia, this ninth day of  
August in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and  
(SEAL) twenty, and of the Independence of the United  
States of America the one hundred and forty-fifth.

WOODROW WILSON

By the President:

BAINBRIDGE COLBY

Secretary of State.

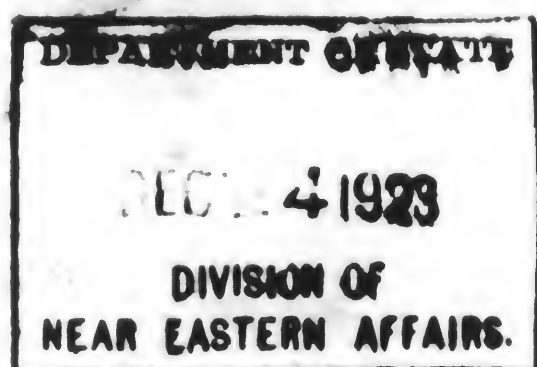




*Handwritten signature: Zausse*

*Handwritten: File*

Addis - Abeba le 16 Novembre 1923



*Handwritten: Rte*

*Handwritten: 7/11.84/2*  
*Vertical stamp: OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE*

Votre Excellence

J'ai l'honneur à vous accuser réception de votre estimée lettre du 27 Septembre dernier, et vous remercie, Monsieur le Président, que vous avez bien voulu répondre à ma lettre en date du 29 Mai écoulé, lettre que j'avais adressé au regretté Président hardin

Ainsi que j'avais eu à maintes reprises la faveur d'écrire à votre illustre prédécesseur, je saisis cette nouvelle occasion de renouveler à Monsieur le Président que j'attache une importance toute particulière à l'établissement des relations d'amitié et de commerce entre les Etats-Unis et l'Ethiopie. C'est pourquoi, je serais pour ma part très heureux de contribuer non seulement à resserrer et à fortifier les liens d'amitié déjà existant, mais aussi à les développer sur des bases solides, dans l'intérêt des deux pays.

Je vous remercie également, Monsieur le Président, que vous voulez bien vous intéresser aux élèves Ethiopiens qui font actuellement leurs études à Muskingum college à New Concord. J'espère que grâce à l'éducation saine qu'ils reçoivent et l'appui moral qu'ils ont trouvé aux Etats-Unis, ils pourront rendre à leur pays de signalés services, si bien que l'Amérique sera assurément le berceau idéal de l'instruction de la jeunesse Ethiopienne.

Veuillez agréer, Monsieur le Président, l'assurance de ma très haute considération.

*Handwritten: 8:11:10:11:12:13:14:15:16:17:18:19:20:21:22:23:24:25:26:27:28:29:30:31:32:33:34:35:36:37:38:39:40:41:42:43:44:45:46:47:48:49:50:51:52:53:54:55:56:57:58:59:60:61:62:63:64:65:66:67:68:69:70:71:72:73:74:75:76:77:78:79:80:81:82:83:84:85:86:87:88:89:90:91:92:93:94:95:96:97:98:99:100:101:102:103:104:105:106:107:108:109:110:111:112:113:114:115:116:117:118:119:120:121:122:123:124:125:126:127:128:129:130:131:132:133:134:135:136:137:138:139:140:141:142:143:144:145:146:147:148:149:150:151:152:153:154:155:156:157:158:159:160:161:162:163:164:165:166:167:168:169:170:171:172:173:174:175:176:177:178:179:180:181:182:183:184:185:186:187:188:189:190:191:192:193:194:195:196:197:198:199:200:201:202:203:204:205:206:207:208:209:210:211:212:213:214:215:216:217:218:219:220:221:222:223:224:225:226:227:228:229:230:231:232:233:234:235:236:237:238:239:240:241:242:243:244:245:246:247:248:249:250:251:252:253:254:255:256:257:258:259:260:261:262:263:264:265:266:267:268:269:270:271:272:273:274:275:276:277:278:279:280:281:282:283:284:285:286:287:288:289:290:291:292:293:294:295:296:297:298:299:300:301:302:303:304:305:306:307:308:309:310:311:312:313:314:315:316:317:318:319:320:321:322:323:324:325:326:327:328:329:330:331:332:333:334:335:336:337:338:339:340:341:342:343:344:345:346:347:348:349:350:351:352:353:354:355:356:357:358:359:360:361:362:363:364:365:366:367:368:369:370:371:372:373:374:375:376:377:378:379:380:381:382:383:384:385:386:387:388:389:390:391:392:393:394:395:396:397:398:399:400:401:402:403:404:405:406:407:408:409:410:411:412:413:414:415:416:417:418:419:420:421:422:423:424:425:426:427:428:429:430:431:432:433:434:435:436:437:438:439:440:441:442:443:444:445:446:447:448:449:450:451:452:453:454:455:456:457:458:459:460:461:462:463:464:465:466:467:468:469:470:471:472:473:474:475:476:477:478:479:480:481:482:483:484:485:486:487:488:489:490:491:492:493:494:495:496:497:498:499:500:501:502:503:504:505:506:507:508:509:510:511:512:513:514:515:516:517:518:519:520:521:522:523:524:525:526:527:528:529:530:531:532:533:534:535:536:537:538:539:540:541:542:543:544:545:546:547:548:549:550:551:552:553:554:555:556:557:558:559:560:561:562:563:564:565:566:567:568:569:570:571:572:573:574:575:576:577:578:579:580:581:582:583:584:585:586:587:588:589:590:591:592:593:594:595:596:597:598:599:600:601:602:603:604:605:606:607:608:609:610:611:612:613:614:615:616:617:618:619:620:621:622:623:624:625:626:627:628:629:630:631:632:633:634:635:636:637:638:639:640:641:642:643:644:645:646:647:648:649:650:651:652:653:654:655:656:657:658:659:660:661:662:663:664:665:666:667:668:669:670:671:672:673:674:675:676:677:678:679:680:681:682:683:684:685:686:687:688:689:690:691:692:693:694:695:696:697:698:699:700:701:702:703:704:705:706:707:708:709:710:711:712:713:714:715:716:717:718:719:720:721:722:723:724:725:726:727:728:729:730:731:732:733:734:735:736:737:738:739:740:741:742:743:744:745:746:747:748:749:750:751:752:753:754:755:756:757:758:759:760:761:762:763:764:765:766:767:768:769:770:771:772:773:774:775:776:777:778:779:780:781:782:783:784:785:786:787:788:789:790:791:792:793:794:795:796:797:798:799:800:801:802:803:804:805:806:807:808:809:810:811:812:813:814:815:816:817:818:819:820:821:822:823:824:825:826:827:828:829:830:831:832:833:834:835:836:837:838:839:840:841:842:843:844:845:846:847:848:849:850:851:852:853:854:855:856:857:858:859:860:861:862:863:864:865:866:867:868:869:870:871:872:873:874:875:876:877:878:879:880:881:882:883:884:885:886:887:888:889:890:891:892:893:894:895:896:897:898:899:900:901:902:903:904:905:906:907:908:909:910:911:912:913:914:915:916:917:918:919:920:921:922:923:924:925:926:927:928:929:930:931:932:933:934:935:936:937:938:939:940:941:942:943:944:945:946:947:948:949:950:951:952:953:954:955:956:957:958:959:960:961:962:963:964:965:966:967:968:969:970:971:972:973:974:975:976:977:978:979:980:981:982:983:984:985:986:987:988:989:990:991:992:993:994:995:996:997:998:999:1000:1001:1002:1003:1004:1005:1006:1007:1008:1009:1010:1011:1012:1013:1014:1015:1016:1017:1018:1019:1020:1021:1022:1023:1024:1025:1026:1027:1028:1029:1030:1031:1032:1033:1034:1035:1036:1037:1038:1039:1040:1041:1042:1043:1044:1045:1046:1047:1048:1049:1050:1051:1052:1053:1054:1055:1056:1057:1058:1059:1060:1061:1062:1063:1064:1065:1066:1067:1068:1069:1070:1071:1072:1073:1074:1075:1076:1077:1078:1079:1080:1081:1082:1083:1084:1085:1086:1087:1088:1089:1090:1091:1092:1093:1094:1095:1096:1097:1098:1099:1100:1101:1102:1103:1104:1105:1106:1107:1108:1109:1110:1111:1112:1113:1114:1115:1116:1117:1118:1119:1120:1121:1122:1123:1124:1125:1126:1127:1128:1129:1130:1131:1132:1133:1134:1135:1136:1137:1138:1139:1140:1141:1142:1143:1144:1145:1146:1147:1148:1149:1150:1151:1152:1153:1154:1155:1156:1157:1158:1159:1160:1161:1162:1163:1164:1165:1166:1167:1168:1169:1170:1171:1172:1173:1174:1175:1176:1177:1178:1179:1180:1181:1182:1183:1184:1185:1186:1187:1188:1189:1190:1191:1192:1193:1194:1195:1196:1197:1198:1199:1200:1201:1202:1203:1204:1205:1206:1207:1208:1209:1210:1211:1212:1213:1214:1215:1216:1217:1218:1219:1220:1221:1222:1223:1224:1225:1226:1227:1228:1229:1230:1231:1232:1233:1234:1235:1236:1237:1238:1239:1240:1241:1242:1243:1244:1245:1246:1247:1248:1249:1250:1251:1252:1253:1254:1255:1256:1257:1258:1259:1260:1261:1262:1263:1264:1265:1266:1267:1268:1269:1270:1271:1272:1273:1274:1275:1276:1277:1278:1279:1280:1281:1282:1283:1284:1285:1286:1287:1288:1289:1290:1291:1292:1293:1294:1295:1296:1297:1298:1299:1300:1301:1302:1303:1304:1305:1306:1307:1308:1309:1310:1311:1312:1313:1314:1315:1316:1317:1318:1319:1320:1321:1322:1323:1324:1325:1326:1327:1328:1329:1330:1331:1332:1333:1334:1335:1336:1337:1338:1339:1340:1341:1342:1343:1344:1345:1346:1347:1348:1349:1350:1351:1352:1353:1354:1355:1356:1357:1358:1359:1360:1361:1362:1363:1364:1365:1366:1367:1368:1369:1370:1371:1372:1373:1374:1375:1376:1377:1378:1379:1380:1381:1382:1383:1384:1385:1386:1387:1388:1389:1390:1391:1392:1393:1394:1395:1396:1397:1398:1399:1400:1401:1402:1403:1404:1405:1406:1407:1408:1409:1410:1411:1412:1413:1414:1415:1416:1417:1418:1419:1420:1421:1422:1423:1424:1425:1426:1427:1428:1429:1430:1431:1432:1433:1434:1435:1436:1437:1438:1439:1440:1441:1442:1443:1444:1445:1446:1447:1448:1449:1450:1451:1452:1453:1454:1455:1456:1457:1458:1459:1460:1461:1462:1463:1464:1465:1466:1467:1468:1469:1470:1471:1472:1473:1474:1475:1476:1477:1478:1479:1480:1481:1482:1483:1484:1485:1486:1487:1488:1489:1490:1491:1492:1493:1494:1495:1496:1497:1498:1499:1500:1501:1502:1503:1504:1505:1506:1507:1508:1509:1510:1511:1512:1513:1514:1515:1516:1517:1518:1519:1520:1521:1522:1523:1524:1525:1526:1527:1528:1529:1530:1531:1532:1533:1534:1535:1536:1537:1538:1539:1540:1541:1542:1543:1544:1545:1546:1547:1548:1549:1550:1551:1552:1553:1554:1555:1556:1557:1558:1559:1560:1561:1562:1563:1564:1565:1566:1567:1568:1569:1570:1571:1572:1573:1574:1575:1576:1577:1578:1579:1580:1581:1582:1583:1584:1585:1586:1587:1588:1589:1590:1591:1592:1593:1594:1595:1596:1597:1598:1599:1600:1601:1602:1603:1604:1605:1606:1607:1608:1609:1610:1611:1612:1613:1614:1615:1616:1617:1618:1619:1620:1621:1622:1623:1624:1625:1626:1627:1628:1629:1630:1631:1632:1633:1634:1635:1636:1637:1638:1639:1640:1641:1642:1643:1644:1645:1646:1647:1648:1649:1650:1651:1652:1653:1654:1655:1656:1657:1658:1659:1660:1661:1662:1663:1664:1665:1666:1667:1668:1669:1670:1671:1672:1673:1674:1675:1676:1677:1678:1679:1680:1681:1682:1683:1684:1685:1686:1687:1688:1689:1690:1691:1692:1693:1694:1695:1696:1697:1698:1699:1700:1701:1702:1703:1704:1705:1706:1707:1708:1709:1710:1711:1712:1713:1714:1715:1716:1717:1718:1719:1720:1721:1722:1723:1724:1725:1726:1727:1728:1729:1730:1731:1732:1733:1734:1735:1736:1737:1738:1739:1740:1741:1742:1743:1744:1745:1746:1747:1748:1749:1750:1751:1752:1753:1754:1755:1756:1757:1758:1759:1760:1761:1762:1763:1764:1765:1766:1767:1768:1769:1770:1771:1772:1773:1774:1775:1776:1777:1778:1779:1780:1781:1782:1783:1784:1785:1786:1787:1788:1789:1790:1791:1792:1793:1794:1795:1796:1797:1798:1799:1800:1801:1802:1803:1804:1805:1806:1807:1808:1809:1810:1811:1812:1813:1814:1815:1816:1817:1818:1819:1820:1821:1822:1823:1824:1825:1826:1827:1828:1829:1830:1831:1832:1833:1834:1835:1836:1837:1838:1839:1840:1841:1842:1843:1844:1845:1846:1847:1848:1849:1850:1851:1852:1853:1854:1855:1856:1857:1858:1859:1860:1861:1862:1863:1864:1865:1866:1867:1868:1869:1870:1871:1872:1873:1874:1875:1876:1877:1878:1879:1880:1881:1882:1883:1884:1885:1886:1887:1888:1889:1890:1891:1892:1893:1894:1895:1896:1897:1898:1899:1900:1901:1902:1903:1904:1905:1906:1907:1908:1909:1910:1911:1912:1913:1914:1915:1916:1917:1918:1919:1920:1921:1922:1923:1924:1925:1926:1927:1928:1929:1930:1931:1932:1933:1934:1935:1936:1937:1938:1939:1940:1941:1942:1943:1944:1945:1946:1947:1948:1949:1950:1951:1952:1953:1954:1955:1956:1957:1958:1959:1960:1961:1962:1963:1964:1965:1966:1967:1968:1969:1970:1971:1972:1973:1974:1975:1976:1977:1978:1979:1980:1981:1982:1983:1984:1985:1986:1987:1988:1989:1990:1991:1992:1993:1994:1995:1996:1997:1998:1999:2000:2001:2002:2003:2004:2005:2006:2007:2008:2009:2010:2011:2012:2013:2014:2015:2016:2017:2018:2019:2020:2021:2022:2023:2024:2025:2026:2027:2028:2029:2030:2031:2032:2033:2034:2035:2036:2037:2038:2039:2040:2041:2042:2043:2044:2045:2046:2047:2048:2049:2050:2051:2052:2053:2054:2055:2056:2057:2058:2059:2060:2061:2062:2063:2064:2065:2066:2067:2068:2069:2070:2071:2072:2073:2074:2075:2076:2077:2078:2079:2080:2081:2082:2083:2084:2085:2086:2087:2088:2089:2090:2091:2092:2093:2094:2095:2096:2097:2098:2099:2100:2101:2102:2103:2104:2105:2106:2107:2108:2109:2110:2111:2112:2113:2114:2115:2116:2117:2118:2119:2120:2121:2122:2123:2124:2125:2126:2127:2128:2129:2130:2131:2132:2133:2134:2135:2136:2137:2138:2139:2140:2141:2142:2143:2144:2145:2146:2147:2148:2149:2150:2151:2152:2153:2154:2155:2156:2157:2158:2159:2160:2161:2162:2163:2164:2165:2166:2167:2168:2169:2170:2171:2172:2173:2174:2175:2176:2177:2178:2179:2180:2181:2182:2183:2184:2185:2186:2187:2188:2189:2190:2191:2192:2193:2194:2195:2196:2197:2198:2199:2200:2201:2202:2203:2204:2205:2206:2207:2208:2209:2210:2211:2212:2213:2214:2215:2216:2217:2218:2219:2220:2221:2222:2223:2224:2225:2226:2227:2228:2229:2230:2231:2232:2233:2234:2235:2236:2237:2238:2239:2240:2241:2242:2243:2244:2245:2246:2247:2248:2249:2250:2251:2252:2253:2254:2255:2256:2257:2258:2259:2260:2261:2262:2263:2264:2265:2266:2267:2268:2269:2270:2271:2272:2273:2274:2275:2276:2277:2278:2279:2280:2281:2282:2283:2284:2285:2286:2287:2288:2289:2290:2291:2292:2293:2294:2295:2296:2297:2298:2299:2300:2301:2302:2303:2304:2305:2306:2307:2308:2309:2310:2311:2312:2313:2314:2315:2316:2317:2318:2319:2320:2321:2322:2323:2324:2325:2326:2327:2328:2329:2330:2331:2332:2333:2334:2335:2336:2337:2338:2339:2340:2341:2342:2343:2344:2345:2346:2347:2348:2349:2350:2351:2352:2353:2354:2355:2356:2357:2358:2359:2360:2361:2362:2363:2364:2365:2366:2367:2368:2369:2370:2371:2372:2373:2374:2375:2376:2377:2378:2379:2380:2381:2382:2383:2384:2385:2386:2387:2388:2389:2390:2391:2392:2393:2394:2395:2396:2397:2398:2399:2400:2401:2402:2403:2404:2405:2406:2407:2408:2409:2410:2411:2412:2413:2414:2415:2416:2417:2418:2419:2420:2421:2422:2423:2424:2425:2426:2427:2428:2429:2430:2431:2432:2433:2434:2435:2436:2437:2438:2439:2440:2441:2442:2443:2444:2445:2446:2447:2448:2449:2450:2451:2452:2453:2454:2455:2456:2457:2458:2459:2460:2461:2462:2463:2464:2465:2466:2467:2468:2469:2470:2471:2472:2473:2474:2475:2476:2477:2478:2479:2480:2481:2482:2483:2484:2485:2486:2487:2488:2489:2490:2491:2492:2493:2494:2495:2496:2497:2498:2499:2500:2501:2502:2503:2504:2505:2506:2507:2508:2509:2510:2511:2512:2513:2514:2515:2516:2517:2518:2519:2520:2521:2522:2523:2524:2525:2526:2527:2528:2529:2530:253*



7  
Translation Bureau  
RECEIVED

21 1923

Addis - Ababa, November 16, 1923.

Your Excellency

I have the honor of acknowledging the receipt of your esteemed letter of September 27 last, and of thanking you, Mr. President, that you have been so kind as to reply to my letter under date of May 29, past, letter which I had addressed to the lamented President Harding.

As I had had on many occasions the privilege of writing to your illustrious predecessor, I avail myself of this new opportunity to recall to Mr. the President that I attach a very special importance in the establishment of relations of friendship and of commerce between the United States and Ethiopia. That is why, I should be for my part most happy to contribute not only to draw closer and to strengthen the ties of friendship already existing, but also to develop them upon solid foundations, in the interest of the two countries.

I thank You likewise, Mr. President for having been so kind as to interest yourself in the Ethiopian students who are pursuing their studies at the present time at Muskingum College at New Concord. I hope that, thanks to the sound education that they may receive and the moral support that they have found in the United States, they will be able to render to their country signal services, so that America will be assuredly the ideal cradle of instruction of the Ethiopian youth..

711.84/2

Be pleased to accept, Mr. President, the assurance of my very high consideration.

(Signature)

Heir of the throne and Regent of  
the Empire of Ethiopia.

His Excellency

Mr. Calvin Coolidge

President of the Republic of the United States

Washington.



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

THE THIRD ASSISTANT SECRETARY

March 18, 1924.

*Yes and on July 19. L. Appandala memo*

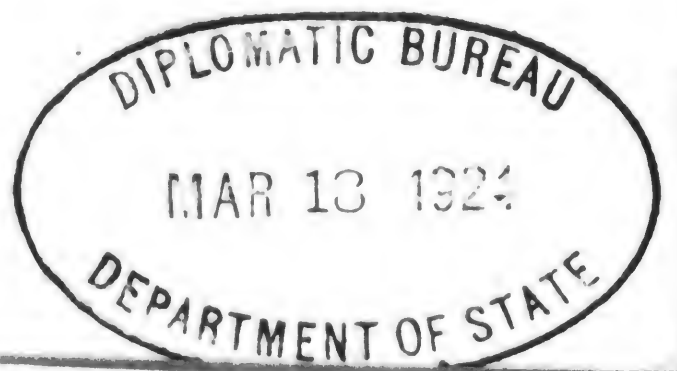
DI  
DC  
CO

RECEIVED  
MAR 21 1924

Has Mr. Wright referred to you a file on the appointment of a representative by this Government to Abyssinia?

If so, he would like to have them returned to 3A as soon as convenient with your comments.

Will



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

March 17, 1924.

Mr. Wright:

You will be interested in the attached letter from the Prince Regent of Abyssinia. In this connection I shall be greatly interested to know whether any progress has been made in the matter of selecting a representative for Abyssinia.

NE-AWD:VT.



የኢትዮጵያ ግንባታ



TRANSLATOR  
REC'D  
MAR 11 1924

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
MAR 13 1924  
DIVISION OF  
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

INDEX BUREAU  
MAR 11 1924  
DEPT. OF STATE

የኢትዮጵያ ግንባታ ጽ/ቤት  
RECEIVED  
MAR 12 1924  
BUREAU OF STATE

Son Altesse Imp. Téké Makonnen  
Héritier du trône d'Ethiopie

A

Monsieur Charles Hughes

Sécrétaire d'Etat aux affaires Etrangères

Washington

Monsieur le Sécrétaire d'Etat .

J'ai un grand plaisir à vous accuser réception de votre aimable lettre datée du 16 Novembre dernier , et vous remercie pour les expressions de haute courtoisie dont votre lettre est empreinte .

Ainsi que j'avais eu en maintes circonstances la faveur d'écrire au regretté Président Harding et à Monsieur le Président Coolidge , je saisis également cette occasion , Monsieur le Sécrétaire d'Etat , pour vous  
T . S . V . P .

711.84/2  
Reg 86826  
etc

711.84/2  
INDEX BUREAU  
MAR 13 1924  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIPLOMATIC BUREAU  
FILE  
W

renouveler , que tous mes efforts tenderont , par tous les moyens possibles , à raffermir et à développer les liens d'amitié et d'intérêt , entre nos deux pays ; que mon gouvernement , afin d'atteindre ce but a les meilleures dispositions à prendre en parfaite considération et à étudier avec le plus grand soin , toutes suggestions qui lui seraient formulées de la part du gouvernement Americain.

Veuillez agreer , Monsieur le Secrétaire d'Etat , l'assurance de ma haute considération .

*Wm. H. Taft*



የኢትዮጵያ ጠቅላይ ሚኒስትር



አልጋ፡ወላክ፡ተፈሪ፡ጠ፡  
Recommandé



Monsieur Charles Hughes

Sécrétaire d, Etat aux affaires Etrangères

(Etats - Unis )

Washington

86826

TRANSLATION.



HIS IMPERIAL HIGHNESS

Téféri Makonnen,

Heir to the Throne of Ethiopia

to

Mr. Charles Hughes

Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

Washington.

Mr. Secretary of State:

I take great pleasure in acknowledging the receipt of your kind letter dated the 16th of November last, and thank you for the expression of high courtesy which marks your letter.

As I have had many opportunities to write to the lamented President Harding and to President Coolidge I also take this opportunity to renew to you, Mr. Secretary of State, the assurances that all my efforts will be bent in every possible way towards strengthening and developing the ties of friendship and interests between our two countries; that my Government in order to attain that goal is most willing to take into full consideration and examine with the greatest care any suggestions that may be offered on the part of the American Government.

Be pleased to accept, etc.

TEFERI MAKONNEN

T-JK-MPC-SS

711.24  
60



TRANSLATION.

HIS IMPERIAL HIGHNESS  
Téféri Makonnen,  
Heir to the Throne of Ethiopia  
to  
Mr. Charles Hughes  
Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.  
Washington.

Mr. Secretary of State:

I take great pleasure in acknowledging the receipt of your kind letter dated the 16th of November last, and thank you for the expression of high courtesy which marks your letter.

As I have had many opportunities to write to the lamented President Harding and to President Coolidge I also take this opportunity to renew to you, Mr. Secretary of State, the assurances that all my efforts will be bent in every possible way towards strengthening and developing the ties of friendship and interests between our two countries; that my Government in order to attain that goal is most willing to take into full consideration and examine with the greatest care any suggestions that may be offered on the part of the American Government.

Be pleased to accept, etc.

TEFERI MAKONNEN

T-JN-MFC-SS

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

THE THIRD ASSISTANT SECRETARY

February 27, 1924.

~~St. Mr. Stewart.~~

Mr. Hengstler:

Do. Mr. Carr:



What is the machinery necessary for the establishment of a Diplomatic Agency and Consulate in a country for the first time?

If a consular officer of sufficiently high rank were chosen would the question of an appropriation for his salary as Diplomatic Agent as well be approached from a different angle than if a Diplomatic Secretary were chosen for such a position, or if a full-fledged Diplomatic Mission were determined upon.

JEW:E



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

THE THIRD ASSISTANT SECRETARY

February 18, 1924.

Mr. Wright:

A gentleman from NE brought this down this morning and stated that before recommending this to the President he would like to know whether it is your idea to make the representative a Diplomatic Agent and Consul General, as indicated in your last paragraph, or a Minister, which would be more in line with the rank of the representatives of other countries. (See your next to last paragraph)

Will  
discuss with Mr. Dulles. It  
seems more to begin with  
an Agency & then send. JAW

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

NE

OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY

and.

Feb. 13th

Mr. Wright:-

3A

The Secretary approves of this and asks that a letter of recommendation be prepared to the President containing the basis of grounds.

LHG





DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIPLOMATIC BUREAU

February 29, 1924.

3A

Mr. Wright:

On account of Mr. Carr's technical acquaintance with the budget system, I am sure that the machinery necessary for the establishment of an Agency and Consulate General is more within his knowledge than it is within mine. I venture, however, to submit that the procedure necessary for the establishment of such an office is as follows:

The Secretary of State should lay before the President all the facts in the matter, together with his recommendations, for the President's consideration whether he deems it advisable to ask Congress for authority to appoint an Agent and Consul General, and for the appropriation of a fund to pay the salary of that officer. If Congress should grant the authority and provide the necessary funds, the President would then send to the Senate the nomination of the person he desired to appoint as Agent and Consul General. This person would probably be a consular officer or diplomatic secretary of high rank recommended to the President by the Secretary of State. I do not think that if a consular officer were chosen the question of an appropriation for his salary as Agent would be approached from a different angle than if a diplomatic secretary were chosen for the position, or if a full-fledged diplomatic mission were determined upon.

Funds for clerical assistance and the maintenance of the office are questions that will also have to be considered. The following tabulation will show how we are now using the diplomatic clerk hire appropriation:

Clerk Hire

Annual Salary rate of clerks now employed . . . . .	\$343,751
Salaries of outgoing and incoming clerks in transit at the same time . . . . .	249
Allowances to clerks at Peking based on rate of exchange . . . . .	4,500
Budget Reserve . . . . .	<u>1,500</u>
Amount of Appropriation . . . . .	<u>\$350,000</u>

It

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIPLOMATIC BUREAU

- 2 -

It will be seen from this tabulation that every dollar of the appropriation is obligated, and that we cannot provide a clerk for the Agency and Consulate General from our present appropriation unless such clerk is taken from one of the Embassies or Legations. The information available does not indicate that any Embassy or Legation is overstaffed with clerks. On the contrary, four or five of them are pressing the Department for additional clerical assistance. It appears, therefore, that if Congress authorizes the establishment of an Agency and Consulate General, it should at the same time provide for the salary of a clerk. That salary, in my opinion, should not be less than \$2,500.

As to the maintenance of the office I hazard the opinion that if there were not too many extraordinary expenses arising from such contingencies as the earthquake in Japan and increased activities at Mexico City, Constantinople and Athens by reason of the establishment of full-fledged missions at these places, the Department could meet the expenses from a contingent fund of \$720,000, which is the amount carried in the Budget for 1925, and which is \$10,000 less than the appropriation for the same purpose for the current fiscal year. It would be dangerous, however, to attempt to do this, and it appears to me that this would be a sound argument to use in an endeavor to get the Director of the Bureau of the Budget to restore the \$10,000, making the appropriation for 1925 \$730,000, which is the amount provided for the current fiscal year.

Di-WES/MVD

*Right* The above seems to be correct in so far as the establishment of a diplomatic office is concerned except that I do not think the President has to obtain permission or authority from Congress for the appointment, other than confirmation by the Senate, but he does have to get authority to pay salary to such officer.

*Right* If a Consulate is to be established, no action by Congress is necessary, the only thing necessary being for one of the present service to be selected and commissioned there.

*WES*  
*HCH*  
*7*



S

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
OFFICE OF THE  
THIRD ASSISTANT SECRETARY

February 11, 1924.

The Secretary:

~~The Under Secretary:~~

*I believe in this suggestion*  
I attach two memoranda from Mr. Dulles, Chief of the Division of Near Eastern Affairs, recommending that this country be represented in Abyssinia. The papers supporting the memorandum of December 13 are retained in this office in case reference thereto is desirable. *W*

In the first of these memoranda it is suggested that a Diplomatic or Consular officer might be detailed to make an investigation in order to supply data in support of any request that we might make of Congress for an appropriation for such a mission. The report of Consul Davis attached to the second memorandum reports the result of his unofficial visit to Adis Abeba, and supports the recommendation of Mr. Dulles for such representation.

Should such representation be determined upon, it would appear undesirable that our representatives be inferior in rank to those of other countries who enjoy either full diplomatic status or that of Diplomatic Agents and Consuls General.

It is, therefore, recommended that such representation be established in the form of a Diplomatic Agency and Consulate General, the incumbent of the office to be chosen from the Diplomatic ~~and~~ Consular officers of career. *W*

JBW:E

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
OFFICE OF THE  
THIRD ASSISTANT SECRETARY

February 11, 1924.

The Secretary:

The Under Secretary:

I attach two memoranda from Mr. Dulles, Chief of the Division of Near Eastern Affairs recommending that this country be represented in Abyssinia. The papers supporting the memorandum of December 13 are retained in this office in case reference thereto is desirable.

In the first of these memoranda it is suggested that a Diplomatic or Consular officer might be detailed to make an investigation in order to supply data in support of any request that we might make of Congress for an appropriation for such a mission. The report of Consul Davis attached to the second memorandum reports the result of his unofficial visit to Adis Abeba, and supports the recommendation of Mr. Dulles for such representation.

Should such representation be determined upon, it would appear undesirable that our representatives be inferior in rank to those of other countries who enjoy either full diplomatic status or that of Diplomatic Agents and Consuls General.

It is, therefore, recommended that such representation be established in the form of a Diplomatic Agency and Consulate General, the incumbent of the office to be chosen from the Diplomatic and Consular officers of career.

JBW:E



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

December 13, 1923.



Mr. Wright:

I attach a statement prepared by Mr. Lakin of this office with regard to the desirability of American representation in Abyssinia, together with correspondence which relates to this question. I feel that it is important that we should be so represented and in case you do not consider that the information which the Department now has before it is sufficient to justify this action I would suggest that immediate steps be taken to carry out a thorough investigation of the situation in Abyssinia with a view to adopting a course of action calculated to protect our interests in Abyssinia and promote better relations between the two countries. A diplomatic or consular officer might be detailed to make such an investigation to cover possibly a period of six months so that we could have before us data to give to Congress should it be necessary to ask for an appropriation for such a mission.

*Investigation  
now made:  
See memo.  
Feb. 9, 1924  
JW*

As far as I can ascertain persons familiar with the situation in Abyssinia are in agreement as to the desirability of American representation in that country.

NE:AWD-VT.

*(Handwritten signature)*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

December 8, 1923.

#

~~Mr. Phillips:~~

ABYSSINIA (ETHIOPIA).

RECOMMENDATION FOR REOPENING OFFICE AT ADDIS ABEBA.

Addis Abeba is the capital of Abyssinia, a country of about 400,000 square miles in extent, with a population estimated at nearly 10,000,000 inhabitants. In 1920, the total trade of the country was close to \$10,000,000, a large part of which was with the United States. In recommending the reopening of the office at Addis Abeba, I will discuss it under the following heads:

1. FOR TRADE EXTENSION. (Imports from the United States.) At present the leading imports from the United States are cotton piece goods and kerosene. The standard of living is low, but with the development of agricultural industries there should also be a market for that type of machinery. Certain foodstuffs (canned), road-building machinery, electrical appliances, and motor cars,

would



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-2-

would follow slowly. There could be developed also a demand for hardware, paints and varnishes, and woodworking machinery.

2. FOR TRADE FACILITATION. (Exports to the United States.) Abyssinia exports hides and skins, coffee, civet, ivory, wax, and gums to the United States. Statistics are not available, but the highest annual value reached would probably be in the neighborhood of \$2,000,000. This would possibly not show any appreciable increase for some time but is worthy of consideration.

3. FOR PROTECTION OF THE PUBLIC HEALTH. Abyssinia has no ports for seagoing vessels, and there is practically no emigration to the United States. At present there are shipped many hides and skins, certificates to the non-infection of which must be granted by the Consul at Aden. This does not meet the requirements of the Department of Agriculture that certificates be granted by the Consul in the "country of origin," and it is now understood that agriculture is promulgating even stricter regulations in this matter, and, in case certificates should not be acceptable from the Consul at Aden, a great industry would be seriously hampered in the United States and Abyssinian

exporters

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-3-

exporters put to great difficulty and expense. An officer in Addis Abeba to issue such certificates would obviate this difficulty.

4. FOR THE PROTECTION OF EXISTING OR POTENTIAL AMERICAN INTERESTS. The chief existing American interests in Abyssinia are the Anglo-American oil concessions in Harrar Province, and the interests of American missionary enterprise. The oil concessions are not, I believe being exploited now, but with the reported presence of oil in Harrar it is preferable that a representative be there when it begins to work and not afterwards. Furthermore, geological reports have indicated the presence in the country not only of oil but of sulphur, gold, silver, iron, and other minerals.

There is now being constructed in Addis Abeba a mission hospital, and it is probable that missionary efforts will increase from now on, thus necessitating the protection of their interests. As to the potential interests, there exists the possibility of American capital becoming interested in the construction of railways, roads, and in the opening of oil and other mineral concessions.

American



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-4-

American interests in Abyssinia are now in charge of the British and while it seems they have done all that has been actually necessary to protect such interests, it seems unfortunate that our chief commercial competitor should be in charge of our interests there. Extension of trade is what we need rather than protection at this time.

The Italians have a concession to work the rich potash deposits on the western frontier between Abyssinia and Eritrea; a concession for the importation of alcohol has been granted to a company said to represent the combined interests of Belgium, England and France; an Armenian (a French subject) has been granted a concession to remove timber, to extract coal and other minerals, including oil, on a strip of land five kilometres on each side of the road from Mojo to Hawash (Province of Shoa); another Armenian (French subject also) has been granted a tobacco monopoly; a concession to sell matches has been given to Greek; exportation of flaxseed to a Syrian; an institute of radiology is to be opened by a Corsican sent by France. These have been reported in despatches of October 23 and November 7, 1923, from the Consul at Aden.

Supposing

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-5-

Supposing even that the value of such monopolistic grants has been over-estimated, it nevertheless shows the tendency of commercial interests in Abyssinia to obtain these special privileges, all of which are readily granted by the ~~Raj~~s who thereby is able to increase his exchequer without any great effort on his part. Abyssinia is considered one of the richest countries in natural resources of the undeveloped portions of the world and unless we expect to be wholly excluded from participation therein, now is the proper time to enter the field.

5. FOR POLITICAL OBSERVATION. This is, I believe, the strongest existing reason for maintaining a United States representative in Abyssinia. Surrounded as it is by English, French, and Italian territory, and with these nations striving to influence the nation politically as well as commercially, it would appear even urgent that the United States have a representative on the ground, especially in view of the well-known bent of the Abyssinians toward the United States and Americans in general. The present sources of information are inadequate or unreliable. Naturally, the representatives of other govern-

ments now



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-6-

ments now in Abyssinia are for reasons quite obvious decidedly reticent. The "leakage" of news from Abyssinia through merchants and travelers is almost without exception either voluntarily or unwittingly distorted. There are at present several Abyssinian students, proteges of the Prince Regent, in school in the United States, and this will certainly have a favorable reaction towards American institutions as well as to commerce. Offices maintained by other governments in Abyssinia are as follows: Britain, France, and Italy, legations. Greece and Belgium, consulates general. Before the war, legations were maintained also by Russia, Germany, Austria, and Turkey. England, in addition to the legation, usually has two or more consular officers assigned, whose duty it is to keep in touch with the conditions in the outlying parts of Abyssinia, and especially those sections which border on British East Africa. Both England and Belgium are competitors of the United States in the sale of piece goods in Abyssinia. It would seem, therefore, for the due consideration of our prestige, as well as for commercial benefits, that the United States likewise have a representative in Abyssinia.

6. Not

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-7-

6. Not merely as a matter of competition, but of expediency, another strong factor in this consideration is that Commerce has sent a representative (Mr. Richard A. May) to the Near East, and he has to cover the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Eritrea, Italian, French, and British Somaliland, and Abyssinia in his activities. I believe it behooves the diplomatic or consular service to have a representative there in order properly to "keep up their end."

GRADE OF OFFICE. The requirements of the office in Addis Abeba would call for an officer who could thoroughly handle the two-fold situation - political and commercial. A legation would be preferable, but in any case it should be a consulate general conducted <sup>if not by a Consul General,</sup> by a consul of not lower than Class III or IV, and preferably one who has had experience in that section of the world. If a consulate general be established, it would probably be found advisable to confer upon it diplomatic rank.

In a letter to President Harding, the Prince Regent states, "I am very sincerely sorry that there was not appointed in Ethiopia a representative of your Government." Officials of Abyssinia have repeatedly made request for an American representative in Addis Abeba.

Consul



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-8-

Consul General Skinner considers it necessary.

Doctor Thomas Lambie, medical missionary in Abyssinia, has strongly recommended it and states that the Prince Regent has expressed to him his hopes that the United States will reopen its office there. Mr. Southard, who has made personal investigation in Abyssinia and conditions there, believes it absolutely essential to our interest to have a representative in Addis Abeba. Mr. E. G. Willems, a representative of Dodge Brothers, after a recent trip to Addis Abeba, strongly recommended that an American representative be accredited to Abyssinia.

My own knowledge of Abyssinia is founded upon observations made in a trip to the capital in 1913 and during the ten and one-half months spent as Consul at Aden in 1921.

There are not many suitable buildings in Addis Abeba to house a legation or consulate general, but the Prince Regent has promised to place one (a moderate-sized stone building) at the Government's disposal or to donate ground in case the Government should desire to erect its own building.

Liberal allowances would be necessary for the proper

maintenance

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

-9-

maintenance of an official in Addis Abeba, due to the high cost of living for foreigners and in order adequately to uphold the prestige so essential in Abyssinia. It is not thought that any officer (of grades mentioned above) could keep up appearances on less than from eight thousand to ten thousand dollars annually. Generous clerk hire and contingent expense allowances should also be made.

It might be found desirable to send a diplomatic or consular officer, if one is available, to make a thorough investigation of conditions and report further upon the advisability of re-establishing the office at Addis Abeba. Naturally, an officer conversant with conditions there would be able to render the most efficient service in this respect.

All papers considered essential in the consideration of this matter are attached.

HML



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

February 9, 1924



Mr. Wright  
Mr. Carr:

I believe that you have before you a memorandum recently prepared in this office, strongly urging that steps be taken to send an American representative to Abyssinia. I am glad to add Consul Davis' recommendation, as given in the attached despatch (No. 179, January 15, 1924) to the recommendation in my recent memorandum. I would particularly call attention to Consul Davis' statement that the American Colony in Adis Abeba will soon number over forty. The Consul adds:

".....the magnitude of the work in which they are engaged, the position of importance and influence which an American representative would immediately assume in Adis Abeba, seems to warrant representation."

I sincerely hope that early action in this matter can be taken. I feel that the facts of the case amply warrant it.

NE-AWD:VT.

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to be "W.D." or similar, with a flourish at the bottom.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

Assistant Secretary

State

JUL 21 1925

MR. CARR

JULY 20, 1925.

*AW*  
*Ac*  
*See*  
*file*

RECEIVED  
JUL 23 1925  
ASSISTANT SECRETARY

For Distribution

yes	No
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Assistant Secretary  
of State  
JUL 21 1925  
MR. WRIGHT

MEMORANDUM OF CONVERSATION.

Mr. Paul Myron Linebarger, an American lawyer who is resident in China and a brother of representative Linebarger, called to see me to express his great interest in Abyssinia and to inquire as to our attitude toward that country. Mr. Linebarger said that he had recently travelled from Tibauti with Ras Tafari, Prince Regent of Abyssinia, who expressed his keen interest in entering into closer relations with the United States as he desired to accord privileges in Abyssinia to American citizens since he did not fear any ulterior political motives on the part of the United States in connection with commercial or other concessions.

I told Mr. Linebarger that the Department had under very serious consideration the question of establishing a diplomatic or consular mission at Adis Ababa, that we appreciated the sympathetic attitude of the Prince Regent of Abyssinia towards the United States, and that it had only been the question of securing the necessary appropriation as well as proper personnel

for

INDEX BUREAU  
7/11, 84/4  
AUG 3 1925  
PTT



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

- 2 -

for such a mission which had delayed its establishment. I referred to the visits to Abyssinia of Messrs. Hoffman Philip, Skinner and Southard, of our treaty relations with Abyssinia and of our appreciation of the importance of establishing closer political relations with that country at the earliest moment.

Mr. Linebarger appeared gratified at this information, which he said he desired to pass on to Ras Tafari, Prince Regent, with whom he was corresponding, in the event that I saw no objection. I told Mr. Linebarger that we had already informed the Ras of our friendly attitude towards Abyssinia and of our plans of establishing a mission but that I saw no objection to his writing if he desired to do so.

  
A.W.D.

AWD/VT/GC

# DOCUMENT FILE

## NOTE

SEE 701.8411/3 FOR #2104

FROM Great Britain ( Atherton ) DATED August 19, 1927.  
TO NAME 1-1127 GPO

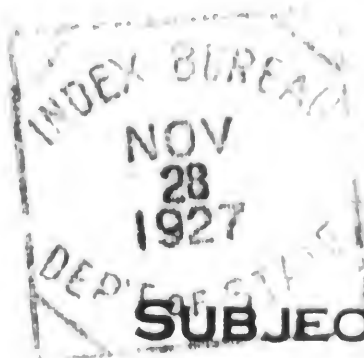
REGARDING: Visit of Dr. J. Martin and Secretary to U. S. probably for  
purpose of arranging for establishment of diplomatic  
representation between Abyssinia and U. S.

ds

INDEX BUREAU  
711.8411/3

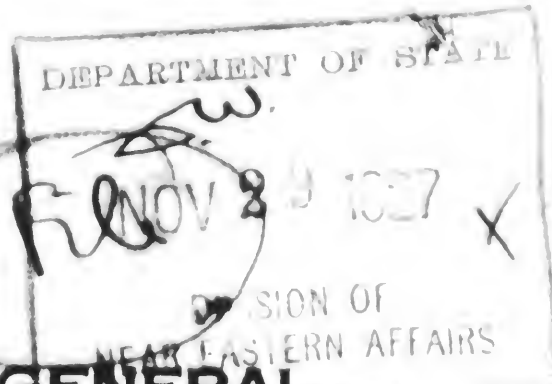


NO. 358.



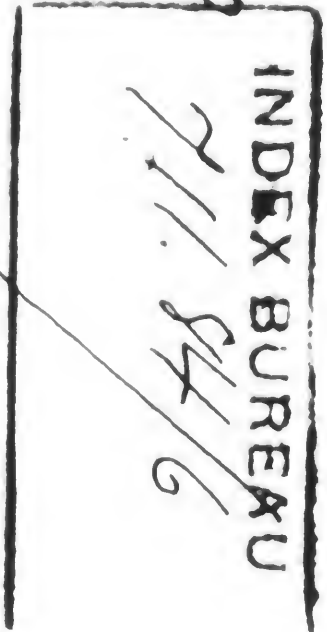
AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL  
Singapore, S. S., October 27th, 1927.

SUBJECT: Request for Memorandum on Treaty  
Relations of U.S.A. With Abyssinia  
(Ethiopia).



NE  
1/10/28  
C.

JANUARY 13 1928



THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE

WASHINGTON

SIR:

I have the honor to refer to my recent assignment to Abyssinia and respectfully to request that the Department mail to me in care of the American Consul at Aden, Arabia, a memorandum on the present status of our treaty relations with Abyssinia (Ethiopia) together with a copy of the latest treaty.

Some years ago I had a fair knowledge of this matter but my memory is no longer complete on the subject. I doubt whether the information is available either in the archives of the former office at Adis Abeba or in the files of the Aden Consulate. A full knowledge of this matter will be most important to me from the beginning of my tenure of office at Adis Abeba and I desire to insure that I shall have it in accurate form, hence this request.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Addison E. Southard,  
American Consul General.

FILED  
JAN 16 1928

5/11/28

No.

January 13 1928.

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

Appointed Minister Resident and Consul General  
of the United States to Ethiopia,

In care of the American Consulate,  
Aden, Arabia.

Sir:

In reply to the request set forth in your despatch No. 358 of October 27, 1927, and supplementing the information contained in the enclosures to the Department's special written instruction of December 1, 1927, the Department takes pleasure in enclosing for your information a copy of a memorandum entitled "Official Relations between the United States of America and Abyssinia" prepared in the Department's Division of Near Eastern Affairs under date of May 14, 1923.

The treaty signed at Addis Ababa June 27, 1914, is the treaty at present in force between the United States and Ethiopia. The text of this treaty is to be found in Volume III, pages 2578 and 2579, of "Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols and Agreements between the United States and Other Powers," a copy of which is being sent you at Addis Ababa.

I am, Sir,

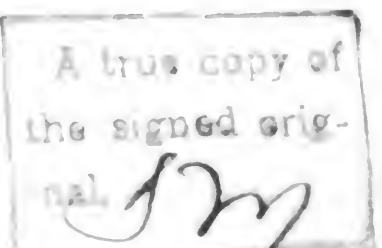
Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

NELSON TRUSLER JOHNSON

Enclosure:

Copy of memorandum,  
NE GW/GC as stated.



711.84/6

CR

711.84/6

711.84/6



DOCUMENT FILE

NOTE

SEE 124.84/16-~~Confidential File~~ FOR #34.

FROM Abyssinia ( Southard ) DATED June 2, 1928.  
TO NAME

1-1127 GPO

REGARDING: Favorable attitude of Ethiopian Government toward American representation.

✓

INDEX BUREAU  
711.84/7

~~Confidential File~~

Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

June 2, 1933.

~~CONFIDENTIAL - GOVERNMENTAL USE ONLY~~  
~~EXCLUDED FROM DISTRIBUTION~~

No. 34

The Honorable,  
The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to submit the following comment on the attitude of the various national legations in Addis Ababa towards the establishing in this city of an American Legation and Consulate General. Their attitude is one of opposition, more passive than active and perhaps as much insidious as otherwise.

When in Djibouti en route to Addis Ababa I first heard of this probable attitude. Immediately upon my arrival here I not only sensed it but heard it. I have intentionally waited three months before writing a despatch on the subject, in order to mature and confirm to greater extent my first impressions.

This



This attitude is not highly important in itself. I do, however, believe that it should form the subject of one of the series of preliminary despatches establishing the background upon which I must build future political reporting. Obviously the attitude of other national representatives here towards American interests may easily affect certain situations which the future will develop. It is an attitude of potential interpretative use and value.

Immediately upon my arrival in Addis Ababa I was very generally addressed, orally and in writing, as the American Consul. It seemed obvious and was hinted to me that this was the result of design to weaken our national prestige here. In explaining to people that my office was a Legation and Consulate General I learned from the more frankly spoken that the British, Italian, and Belgian Legations, and Doctor T. A. Lambie, the American missionary whose prestige as the hitherto self appointed leading American citizen here has been weakened by the arrival of an official representative, had been persistently and pointedly referring to this then proposed office as the American Consulate.

The diplomats craftily placed their remarks upon a basis of concern and regret that the American government had not seen fit to establish here an office of a rank equal to those of other countries represented. The intrigue was even carried so far as to alarm the Ethiopian Minister of Foreign Affairs. He came to me before I presented my letters and asked if it were true that my office would be merely a Consulate. He said, confidentially of course, that he had heard from two of the senior Ministers here (reasonably assumed by me to be the British and Italian)

that

that they understood I carried only a Consular commission. They further opined to him that in such event the American government was certainly not showing proper respect for the sovereign state of Ethiopia. I was able to reassure the Ethiopian official and to point out to him the wording of my agreement.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs has since lately come to me for the purpose of saying that the other Legations here are secretly much opposed to the American one just established; that they will doubtless follow the usual local practice and diversion of whispering gossip to mislead or annoy us. He said that I should ignore such gossip as might assume to represent the attitude of the Ethiopian government towards us; that if I did hear anything of the sort the Prince Regent and he would appreciate my consulting them before giving any serious thought to the allegations.

The present British Minister, Mr. C. H. Bentinck, impresses me as a perhaps milder member of that small but well known stratum of English population to whom the United States and its citizens are objectionable as a matter of tradition. He is obviously a socially well bred man who endeavors to be agreeable, however exacting such effort may be. But it is difficult for him, particularly under the emotional stress of certain conversational topics, to hide his prejudices. I write this paragraph after reasonably mature consideration. As the Department's records may indicate I have served successfully in several British colonies and communities. I like and respect the British as a whole. Also I know them well in the reference indicated, or think I do.

Mr. Bentinck's presumably inherited feeling towards us

provides



provides perhaps one reason for local British derogation of the newly established American Legation and Consulate General. Another reason grows out of the poorly concealed dislike and distrust of the Ethiopians for the British, with an obviously contrary feeling towards Americans. Envy is here concerned. While the local British Legation handled American interests, small and comparatively unimportant as they were at the time, they enjoyed what might be termed a certain psychological favor with the Empress and Prince Regent whose very cordial attitude towards us is never concealed. This undoubtedly gave our British cousins a sort of prestige at court in getting through some of their own projects. It also enabled them ostentatiously to patronize us. The American Legation and Consulate General takes over American interests and thus deprives the British Legation of one of its main assets in certain types of negotiations with the Ethiopians. Then there is their irritation having its genesis in the still unsettled Lake Tsana dam matter, with which the Department is familiar. So much for the probable three main British motives for their lack of welcome to the establishing of an American Legation in Ethiopia.

I believe Consul General Ralph J. Totten was informed when visiting the British Legation here that they welcomed the coming of an American representative. What else could they say? They could hardly be impolite on such occasion. I cannot readily comprehend that British representatives here, or elsewhere for that matter, would indulge in such fatuity as announcing that they objected to the establishing of an American Legation and Consulate General in Addis

Ababa

Ababa. What would be more natural than for them to try for the tactical advantage of being agreeable, and utter words intended to be accepted as a welcome to our representation? To do otherwise would serve no useful purpose and might work out disadvantageously. Under the circumstances they need not necessarily think what they say, or vice versa. And why should we accept literally words which are belied by obvious circumstances? There are, as suggested and as could be suggested, many quite natural reasons why our representation here would not receive a sincere British welcome. Even my imagination cannot find substantial reasons why we should be welcomed when any advantage we gain here will be to some extent at British expense.

Italian motives of opposition to us are not so plain. They would not be. The Italians are obviously not as frank or direct in method as others. I am, however, much inclined to the opinion that one of their motives is sympathy with British feelings. There is the Anglo-Italian agreement of December, 1925. The present British and Italian Ministers (Mr. Giuliano E. Cora) here are intimate. They take much pride in being professional diplomats whose perfect records have, in their opinion, never been vitiated by assignments to Consular duties. Also the establishing here of an American representative provides a likely means of letting the American government - and perhaps other "outsiders" in their opinion - know of alleged Italian machinations against the peace and integrity of Ethiopia. Incidentally, as in the British situation, any economic or other gains which we Americans make here must be at least partly at Italian expense.

Another



Another, and by no means the lesser, of the motives would be Italian jealousy of the rather striking favor which the United States and its citizens enjoy with the Ethiopians. The Italians have made almost superhuman efforts to establish themselves as first in favor here. Rich and costly presents are constantly sent from the Italian government and royal family to the Ethiopian rulers and influential chiefs. Opulent entertainment allowances are given the local Italian Legation for purposes of ingrati-  
ation.

The present Secretary of the Italian Legation here, Mr. Mario Porta, is himself probably open minded enough, but he has an English wife who overlooks no opportunity for caustic comment upon the United States, its institutions, and its citizens.

The alleged antipathy of the Belgian Minister, Mr. Maxime Gérard, who incidentally is Dean of the local Corps Diplomatique, is more difficult to explain. He is very intimate with the Italian Minister, and perhaps much influenced by him. We bring to Ethiopia added competition to Belgian interests striving for economic conquest. However, the lack of cordiality of Mr. Gérard towards our representation, from the very day of its establishment, is unmistakable. As Dean of the Corps he initiates certain activities to which all the Legations are usually invited. Sometimes we are included, and sometimes we are not. The reason, whatever it may be, is positively not personal. Likely it is to impress the Ethiopians.

Mr. Gérard has enjoyed very close friendship with the Prince Regent and is, conceivably, annoyed or concerned that

he may perhaps have to share that favor since the arrival of an American representative. This last thought may seem a bit unfair. In Addis Ababa, however, many things are true which do not happen elsewhere. The foreign community is small and highly emulous. There is much gossip, some of it with an invidious trend. Visitors from the outside say that it is the nervous effect of the altitude. In any event human relations here appear to be viewed from a somewhat different than the average or normal perspective.

The British, Italian and Belgian Legations, as indicated, appear therefore to be most interested in discrediting the newly opened American Legation and Consulate General. My belief in this respect is necessarily based upon persistent gossip, hints from Ethiopian officials, and my own fairly well developed and perhaps somewhat orientalised intuition. There appears nothing personal in their attitude. Their alleged intrigues to discredit began long before our arrival here. While there was some personal aloofness at first we have since established quite cordial social relations with practically all members of the so-called Diplomatic set. I am inclined to the conclusion that their secret comments, and more open actions on occasion, are indulged in only when it appears that there is favorable opportunity to impress the Ethiopians that the United States, our citizens, and our influence, are much over-rated internationally.

Whether or not their persistent efforts so to influence the Ethiopians shall be successful is our main concern. Such is my principal reason for writing this despatch. There will thus be placed on record an account of the situation as it now appears, and in the light of which possible future

incidents



incidents or developments may be interpreted.

It is not apparent why the French have maintained a more or less neutral attitude. Perhaps it is because the present Chargé d'Affaires, Marquis de Scey-Montbéliard, an agreeable and easy going fellow, is disinclined to any activity other than the "chasse" which occupies much of his interest.

The Germans, represented here by Dr. Curt Prufer as Chargé d'Affaires, are not known to have participated. They, of course, are not intimate with the other Legations. Also they have hope, I believe, of joining interests to some extent with possible future American enterprise here.

The situation in Ethiopia probably cannot well be compared with that in any other foreign capital excepting, perhaps, that which to my personal knowledge formerly at least existed in Teheran. Ethiopia is potentially a very rich country. It has vast undeveloped natural resources. In location it is comparatively convenient to Europe, and it is particularly convenient to certain European colonies in Africa. The highly eager interest of certain European nations to control or participate in the development of Ethiopia is obvious to all who want to see it. This interest has grown to almost fanatical intensity. Each nation is envious and jealous of the other. Italy and Britain are aware of their decided faux pas in making the agreement of December, 1925, for spheres of influence in Ethiopia, which was the subject of a protest by this government to the League of Nations. France is at present playing a lone and allegedly mysterious hand which appears a constant source of irritation to Italy and Britain. The

entente

entente cordiale of the two latter in matters Ethiopian is in turn a vexation to France. These three nations have planned for at least thirty years each one to dominate the economic and political future of Ethiopia. Owing to the dog-in-the-manger attitude of each they nominally combined by their well known agreement of 1906. Further distrust led to the above cited Anglo-Italian agreement (at least temporarily disastrous to their prestige in Ethiopia) of 1925, with France left outside the door. Late-ly have come the Belgians to capture, among other things, the rich alcohol monopoly. The Germans are becoming increasingly aggressive to obtain some control of Ethiopian development as consolation for their lost African colonies. Now comes an American Legation and Consulate General with a dominating place in the favor of the Ethiopians without having devoted the usual long years of spending, intrigue, and sycophancy to gaining it. The three powers, Britain, Italy, and France, see taking on evanescent form the rich prize for which they have so long schemed and worked. The two former especially appear, figuratively speaking, to be approaching a state of frenzied disappointment in matters Ethiopian.


This, briefly, explains the situation as I see it and, incidentally, leads to a comprehension why unusual and perhaps unethical means might be employed to discredit us as the latest and undoubtedly most favored comers for the time being. Those who claim to be familiar with Ethiopian mentality assert that our star will be in the ascendancy only until the early opening of the promised Japanese and Egyptian legations. We shall see.



My further opinion is, however, that we have little to fear. Some delay and inconvenience might conceivably result for our possible future economic enterprise here. Yet I find it difficult to see how such intrigue and pressure as is possible, and probable, from the European powers can have any great or permanent effect upon the favor with which the Ethiopians regard the United States of America. But the situation is one which should be considered at least for its value in the interpretation of possible future developments. Also the representative here of our government must have always in mind these various cross currents and guide his steps with corresponding discretion. Mistakes and misunderstandings might otherwise easily ensue.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



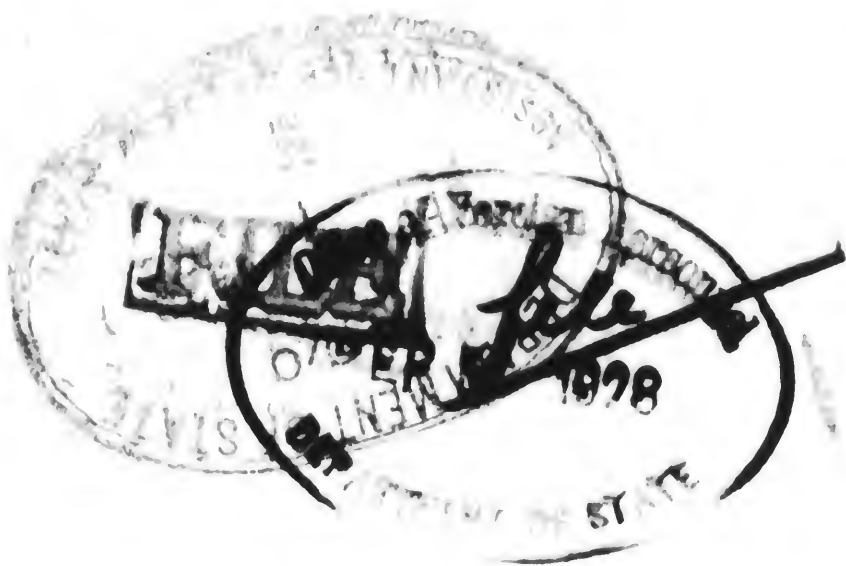
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD  
Minister Resident and  
Consul General.

AES/JW



AM RECD  
LEGATION OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

August 1, 1928.



FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK  
To Field ☒  
To Bureau ☐  
To *London*  
To *Rome*



711.84/8

No. 52

Copy Transmitted by The  
Commercial Office (A-O/O)

To

*London*  
*Rome*

The Honorable,

The Secretary of State,

Washington.



FILED R  
SEP 7 1928

Sir:

1/

I have the honor to transmit herewith an article headed "Les Etats-Unis d'Amerique et l'Ethiopie" which appeared in the Ethiopian section of the periodical DER WELTMARKT published at Hanover, Germany, on June 21st, 1928. Two only of the original copies in printed form are available here. Therefore, three additional copies have been typewritten to complete the appropriate number of enclosures.

This article purports to be an interview with me shortly after my arrival in Addis Ababa. This is not strictly accurate. The author, Doctor Erich Weinzinger, is an Austrian

journalist



journalist resident in Ethiopia. He came and asked me for an interview which I told him was not permitted by the regulations of the American Foreign Service. He then asked me for my views on certain economic questions, which he said would not be used for publication. My actual remarks were all of studiedly innocuous character. My views on certain phases of the political situation were asked and I told Doctor Weinzinger that I had not yet formed any opinions.

While I have not been quoted definitely, or in compromising manner, I note that the writer, particularly near the end of his article, has developed a strong inference possibly attributing to me a great deal more than I actually said. Hence this brief explanation of the circumstances of the genesis of the article in so far as they may relate to me.

As French is now so generally read and understood in the Department I have thought best not to make a translation and, in the interest of accuracy, to leave the article in the exact form in which it was written and published. Its various little nuances are thus better preserved or retained.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

  
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

✓  
1 Enclosure.

"Les Etats-Unis d'Amerique et l'Ethiopie."

# Abessinien-Korrespondenz

## Correspondance d'Ethiopie

Erscheint als Beilage zur Zeitschrift „Der Weltmarkt“, Verlag von J. C. König & Ebhardt in Hannover

Zweck der „Abessinien-Korrespondenz“ ist die Berichterstattung an die europäische Öffentlichkeit über die wirtschaftlichen und politischen Vorgänge in Abessinien. Das Abonnement dieser Korrespondenz berechtigt die Presse zum kostenlosen Nachdruck. Um Zusendung von zwei Belegexemplaren wird höflichst gebeten, und zwar an Dr. E. Weininger, Addis Ababa (Ethiopie), boîte postale 144. Jahresabonnement 2.1.— Erscheint monatlich. Die „Abessinien-Korrespondenz“ ist die erste und einzige Presse-Agentur Abessiniens. Wegen Abonnements und Anzeigen wende man sich an den Verlag des „Weltmarkt“ in Hannover (Deutschland); die Redaktion betreffende Zuschriften sende man an Dr. Weininger, Addis Ababa (Ethiopie).

Le but de la «Correspondance d'Ethiopie» est le rapprochement économique et social entre l'Ethiopie et l'étranger. L'abonnement de cette «Correspondance» autorise les journaux de reproduire nos informations. Prière envoyer deux exemplaires justificatifs au rédacteur: Dr. E. Weininger, Addis Ababa, Ethiopie, B. P. 144. Abonnement annuel 2.1.— Paraissant chaque mois. Pour les abonnements et annonces, s'adresser au «Weltmarkt», Hannover, Allemagne. — La «Correspondance d'Ethiopie» est la première et seule agence de presse en Ethiopie.

is Ababa (Abessinien), 15. Mai 1928 ★ Nr. 6 ★ Hannover (Deutschland), 21. Juni 1928

### Les Etats-Unis d'Amérique et l'Ethiopie.

(D'un interview avec le ministre des Etats-Unis en Ethiopie.)

Addis Ababa, avril 1928.

Le 27 décembre 1903, les Etats-Unis conclurent avec l'Empire d'Ethiopie un traité de commerce qui est encore en vigueur. Le signataire de ce traité, le Consul Général Skinner, fut le premier représentant américain en Ethiopie. Plus tard, ce fut Mr. Hofman Philipp qui est actuellement ministre à Téhéran. Le Dr. Love lui succéda en 1910 et mourut en 1912 en Ethiopie.

Le traité en question, étant valable 10 ans, le Consul Général John Q. Wood, le renouvela en 1914 et depuis cette époque jusqu'au premier mars 1928, le poste d'un représentant des Etats-Unis en Ethiopie resta vacant. A cette date, le Consul Général A. Southard de Singapore fut nommé ministre-résident des Etats-Unis à Addis Ababa.

On peut supposer que la reprise des relations diplomatiques avec l'Amérique est due à l'habile initiative du Gouvernement d'Addis Ababa, secondé par l'opinion publique des Etats-Unis et surtout par les milieux commerciaux d'Amérique. Si l'Ethiopie en a pris l'initiative, c'est par suite du désir de l'Angleterre d'appliquer le traité de 1902 concernant le Lac Tana. Indépendamment de la solution de la grave question du Lac Tana, l'Ethiopie ne peut que se féliciter de la présence d'un ministre américain à Addis Ababa.

Le premier mars, Mr. Southard présentait ses lettres de créance à l'Impératrice Zéoditou et au Prince-Régent Tafari Makonnen. Cette solennité fut grandiose. Tous les dignitaires de l'Empire étaient présents et 4000 gardes rendaient les honneurs; personne ne se souvient d'une réception aussi solennelle faite à un ministre.

La présence d'un représentant américain en Ethiopie est d'une grande importance pour l'Ethiopie et est loin de plaire à certaines puissances, ne pensant qu'à leurs intérêts coloniaux. Nous espérons que les milieux compétents éthiopiens ne voient dans cette désignation d'un ministre américain qu'un soutien moral de leur indépendance et qu'ils sauront en profiter pour transformer par un travail continu cet ancien empire en un état moderne ce qui leur permettra de donner au peuple éthiopien de meilleures conditions de vie et faire de ce pays une précieuse source de matières premières pour l'économie mondiale, tout en sauvegardant les intérêts des éléments européens qui y collaborent et qu'on prétendait être fortement négligés dans ces derniers temps.

J'ai eu l'occasion de causer avec le ministre américain qui habite avec sa famille la maison de feu Fitaurari Apte Georgis, ministre de la guerre.

A ma demande, le ministre voulut bien me donner les motifs qui ont décidé le Gouvernement Américain à remettre en activité une légation en Ethiopie. Le ministre me déclara que cette décision

avait pour but unique de renouveler les relations commerciales entre les deux pays et qu'aucun motif politique — comme essai de le prétendre une partie de la presse mondiale — ne s'y mêlait. Le discours que le ministre prononça lors de la présentation de ses lettres de créance le prouve amplement, ce fut un simple discours de courtoisie internationale.

Reconnaissant l'importance future de l'Ethiopie dans la politique africaine, les capitalistes américains espèrent grâce à cette nomination tirer des avantages commerciaux de l'Ethiopie par suite de son développement progressif. La faculté d'achat du marché éthiopien n'est pas encore suffisant en ce jour pour permettre à l'Amérique d'y importer ses produits; le commerce d'Amérique a donc le plus grand intérêt en ce moment à acheter en Ethiopie les matières premières, nécessaires à son industrie, telles que peaux, cuirs, caoutchouc, ivoire, civette et peut-être certains minéraux (mica); aujourd'hui, l'Amérique achète pour son industrie du pneu le coton à longue fibre en Egypte, qui serait acheté en Ethiopie s'il y était cultivé. Le ministre espère que la puissance d'achat de l'Ethiopie augmentera bientôt ce qui permettra à son pays d'être à la fois et vendeur et acheteur.

Les capitalistes américains, selon son opinion, pensent moins à faire en ce moment des plantations qu'à établir des entreprises de routes et de constructions diverses. D'après le ministre, on ne peut pas encore préciser quelle directive prendra le capital américain en Ethiopie.

Il faut d'abord construire des routes carrossables pour faciliter les relations commerciales de l'Ethiopie avec le monde; c'est là le seul moyen d'écouler ses produits à l'étranger.

Dans les entreprises pouvant intéresser l'industrie américaine, il faut comprendre les constructions d'irrigation hydraulique et sans y mêler aucun caractère politique, dans un but purement commercial et intéressant seulement l'industrie privée américaine.

Par l'augmentation de l'exportation des matières premières, le bien-être général du pays s'améliorera et la civilisation se développera parallèlement au progrès du commerce.

Le ministre spécifie dans notre entretien que l'Amérique ne veut pas faire autre chose en Ethiopie que des affaires, que le point de vue politique ne l'intéresse pas, exception faite cependant pour la protection de ses ressortissants et de la propriété américaine, dans le cadre des traités internationaux.

Les futures entreprises américaines rapporteront sûrement de gros avantages réciproques aux deux pays. Si l'on pense que la fortune nationale de l'Amérique était de 90 milliards de dollars (2250 milliards de francs français) en 1927, il est facile de comprendre que l'Amérique cherche à placer avantageusement ses



capitaux à l'étranger. Ce désir de travailler ici dans le sens indiqué ci-dessus est la meilleure preuve des sentiments amicaux du Gouvernement américain qui ne désire que le *vrai progrès et l'indépendance de l'Ethiopie*.

Je touche enfin à la délicate question du Lac Tana. D'après la conception américaine, le traité anglo-éthiopien de 1902, est-il toujours en vigueur? En diplomate avisé, le ministre n'a pas voulu répondre à cette question. Mais par la suite de la conversation, j'ai l'impression qu'en homme consciencieux, il est d'avis d'envisager les points suivants:

Si le traité est *valable* (malgré l'opinion contraire des spécialistes en droit international comme Charles Dupuis et d'autres) la question reste un point d'honnête *interprétation* du traité.

Il suffirait de plus de savoir si, les travaux au Lac Tana étant faits, les eaux se dirigeraient toujours vers le Nil ou non?

L'Ethiopie a-t-elle besoin du consentement de l'Angleterre pour construire des barrages au Lac Tana ou peut-elle librement disposer de ces travaux?

Voilà les trois grandes questions à résoudre.

Nous estimons que l'Amérique se prononcera *contre* la construction d'un barrage par des entrepreneurs américains dans le cas où l'Angleterre pourrait s'y opposer *a'une façon justifiée!*

La question ne dépendra plus alors, ni de Londres, ni d'Addis Ababa, ni de Washington; elle sera tranchée à Genève ou à la Haye en plein jour et aux yeux de l'opinion publique internationale.

Dr. E. Weininger.

### Aerztliches aus Abessinien.<sup>1</sup>

Zum besseren Verständnis der Gesundheitsverhältnisse in Abessinien sei mir gestattet, einiges über das Land und seine Bewohner vorzuschicken. Abessinien liegt zwischen 17° und 4° nördlicher Breite, also ganz in den Tropen; die Hauptstadt liegt auf dem 9°. Trotzdem haben nur die tiefer gelegenen Randteile tropisches Klima, da der Hauptsache nach das Land ein Hochland ist mit einer durchschnittlichen Höhe über dem Meere von 2000 bis 3000 m, über welches eine Anzahl höherer Gipfel, von welchen der höchste 4600 m mißt, emporragen. Das Land ist zum größten Teil vulkanisch. Dank der Erhebung über dem Meer hat der größte Teil von Abessinien ein gemäßigtes, auch dem Europäer zuträgliches Klima. Die *Jahreszeiten* unterscheiden sich weniger durch die Temperatur als durch die Niederschläge. Man rechnet als Winter die trockene Jahreszeit, welche von Oktober bis Februar dauert. Es ist die kühlsste Zeit, wo es manchmal vorkommt, daß des Morgens etwas Reif die Wiesen bedeckt, während auf den hohen Bergen Schnee fällt. März bis Mitte Juni ist der wärmste Teil des Jahres und gleichzeitig die kleine Regenzeit, worauf nach einer Pause von einigen Wochen die große Regenzeit folgt, welche bis September dauert.

Größere Flüsse, welche ein paar Stunden vorher noch trocken lagen, führen dann hochgehende, lehmbräune Wellen, während am folgenden Tage das Flußbett wieder leer sein kann, wie ich dies in der Nähe von Dirre Dawa erlebte, wo ein plötzlich angeschwollener Fluß die Brücke durch Unterwaschung der Pfeiler unbrauchbar machte.

Die *Niederschläge* fließen von der Wasserscheide, auf welcher auch Addis Ababa liegt, nach Westen und nach Osten. Die westlichen ergießen sich in den Weißen und Blauen Nil und veranlassen während der großen Regenzeit die jährliche Ueberschwemmung, welche die Ursache der Fruchtbarkeit des Niltals ist. Die nach Osten gehenden Flüsse, auch die ganz großen, versickern im Boden, wo das Hochland gegen den flachen Küstensaum abfällt, so daß dieser, das Somaliland, da es dort auch nicht regnet, Wüste ist.

Zum schnelleren Abfluß der Niederschläge trägt die Waldarmut des größeren Teiles des Landes bei. Die Abessinier pflegten, wenn in der Umgebung einer Siedlung der Wald abgeschlagen war, nach einer walddreicheren Gegend zu ziehen, infolgedessen viele Gegenden nun bis auf kleine Reste walddlos sind, so daß die

Eingeborenen zur Feuerung wie in Aegypten auf getrockneten Kamel- und Kuhmist angewiesen sind. Die noch bestehenden Wälder werden zum größten Teil durch eine Juniperusart zusammengesetzt, welche mächtige Stämme bildet. Der Rest des Landes ist Weide und nur ein verhältnismäßig geringer Teil wird in primitiver Art angebaut; die Ackergeräte gleichen zum Teil noch denen, welche man auf alten ägyptischen Denkmälern abgebildet sieht. Die gebräuchlichen Feldfrüchte sind mit Rücksicht auf das kühle Klima dieselben wie in Europa, wozu noch eine besondere Grasart Tef (*Eragrostis abessinica*) kommt, deren kleine Samen das Mehl für die Brotbereitung liefern. Nur in den tiefer liegenden Landteilen werden tropische Pflanzen gezogen, namentlich Kaffee, dessen Heimat die abessinische Provinz Kaffa ist.

Die Abessinier sollen eine gemischt semitisch-hamitische *Rasse* sein. Es sind große, kräftige Leute von sehr dunkler, manchmal fast schwarzer Hautfarbe. Sie haben krauses Haar, aber nicht so eng gewunden und auch nicht so beartigt angeordnet wie bei den Negern. Auch ihre Gesichtszüge sind keineswegs negerartig. Sie haben gerade, ziemlich schmale Nasen, nicht zu großen Mündern, keine vorstehenden Backenknochen. Bei den Männern ist der Bartwuchs zuweilen reichlich, öfter aber spärlich, nur am Kinn, und auch die übrige Behaarung des Körpers ist ziemlich spärlich.

Die *Hütten* der Eingeborenen sind klein, rund, aus Prügelholz, mit Lehm angeworfen und bedeckt mit einem kegelförmigen Dach aus Stroh oder Schilf, durch welches der Rauch aus der Hütte entweicht, die sehr oft nur eine Tür, aber kein Fenster hat. Den Boden der Hütte bildet die gestampfte Erde, auf welcher ein paar Ziegenfelle die Schlafstelle des Bewohners bilden; eine leicht vertiefte Stelle ist der Feuerherd, während außer einem oder zwei Kochkesseln und ein paar geflochtenen Körben Einrichtungsgegenstände fehlen. Die *Kleidung* des Abessiniers besteht aus einem dünnen, weißen Baumwollzeug und darüber bei kaltem Wetter einem aus Ziegenhaar gewebten, braunen Mantel.

*Nahrung* ist im allgemeinen im Lande überreichlich vorhanden. Sie besteht aus dem schon genannten Tefbrot, das in eine mit rotem Pfeffer gewürzte Tunke getaucht genossen wird, hauptsächlich aber aus Fleisch, das der Abessinier zum größten Teil roh genießt. Auf den ausgedehnten Weiden gibt es zahlreiche Herden von Rindvieh, Schafen und Ziegen, während Schweine nicht gehalten werden, weil das Schwein als unrein gilt.

Von *Genußmitteln* kennt der christliche Abessinier das Tabakrauchen nicht; es war in alten Zeiten sogar streng verboten und, wenn jemand dabei ertappt wurde, wurden ihm die Lippen abgeschnitten. Der Abessinier raucht auch nicht Opium oder Haschisch, dagegen werden in manchen Gegenden Blätter, Khat genannt, gekaut, was eine berauschende Wirkung haben soll. Trunksucht ist sehr verbreitet; die Aemeren trinken ein recht schlechtes Bier mit wenig Alkoholgehalt, die Wohlhabenden ein aus gegorenem Honig bestehendes Getränk, Hydromel, das ziemlich viel Alkohol enthält.

Das Einsmieren des Körpers mit Butter, das gebräuchlich ist, dürfte gegen das Ungeziefer gerichtet sein, indem durch das Fett die Tracheen der Insekten verstopft und sie dadurch getötet werden. Auch das Beschmieren der Haut mit Asche soll gegen das Ungeziefer gerichtet sein.

Der Religion nach sind die Abessinier teils Christen, teils Mohammedaner, teils Heiden; außerdem gibt es eine Anzahl von Juden, welche seit dem Altertum in Abessinien ansässig sein sollen. Bei den Christen wird ebenfalls die Beschneidung geübt, und zwar gewöhnlich am achten Tage nach der Geburt, sowohl bei Knaben als bei Mädchen. Bei letzteren besteht sie in der Abtragung der kleinen Schamlippen. Eine Operation, welche bei kleinen Kindern gegen verschiedene Krankheiten ausgeführt wird, ist die Abtragung der Uvula, was manche Kinder infolge der erschwerten Nahrungsaufnahme mit dem Leben büßen.

Was die in Abessinien vorkommenden *Krankheiten* anlangt, fehlt Malaria im eigentlichen Hochland wegen der Abwesenheit der Anopheles. Pest und Cholera kamen epidemieweise ins Land, wurden aber nicht endemisch. Sehr häufig ist Flecktyphus, bei

<sup>1</sup> Mit Genehmigung des Verfassers, aus der „Wiener Klinischen Wochenschrift“.



welchem das Exanthem infolge der dunklen Hautfarbe nur schwierig sichtbar ist. Bauchtyphus soll dagegen fast fehlen, weshalb auch Darmblutungen und Perforationen nicht vorkommen. Pneumonie, und zwar sowohl die kruppöse als Grippepneumonie, ist häufig und oft von tödlichem Verlauf. Diphtheritis und akuter Gelenkrheumatismus kommen vor. Gegen Blattern üben die Abessinier die Variolisation, das ist die Abimpfung von einem Blatternkranken, mit dem Erfolg, daß man selten Personen mit Blatternnarben sieht, während allerdings manche durch die Impfung an Blattern erkranken und sterben. Es gibt auch Masern und Scharlach. Dysenterie ist häufig, und zwar durch Amöben, aber die dadurch entstehenden Leberabszesse sind selten. Anchylostoma ist sehr verbreitet, Distoma fehlt. Infolge des Genusses rohen Fleisches leidet fast jeder Abessinier an Bandwurm, und zwar an *Taenia mediocanellata*, deren Finne im Fleische des Rindes lebt, während *Taenia solium* nicht vorkommt, weil kein Schweinefleisch gegessen wird. Zur Abtreibung des Bandwurms sind allgemein die Blüten des Kossobaumes in Gebrauch, welcher in Abessinien wild wächst und auch angepflanzt wird.

Außerordentlich häufig ist *Syphilis*, an welcher die Hälfte der Bevölkerung oder mehr leidet. Ihre Verbreitung wird dadurch begünstigt, daß vielfach die freie Liebe herrscht, aber auch, wo eine Ehe geschlossen wird, jeder Ehepartner frei ist, den anderen sofort zu verlassen und sich einen anderen Lebensgefährten zu suchen, wovon reichlich Gebrauch gemacht wird. Nur kirchlich eingesegnete Ehen werden strenger gehalten, sind aber im allgemeinen selten. Ein Stamm in der Provinz Kaffa impft die kleinen Kinder von nässenden Papeln mit Syphilis und ein Mädchen, das Syphilis noch nicht überstanden hat, soll dort nicht als heiratsfähig angesehen werden. Trotzdem sollen die Angehörigen dieses Stammes kräftige Leute und mit Kindern gesegnet sein. Da eine Behandlung der Syphilis nicht stattfindet, sieht man sehr schwere gummöse Formen, ausgebreitete Geschwüre und Knochenzerstörungen, die bei uns kaum mehr vorkommen. Infolge von Syphilis gibt es auch Aortenaneurysmen. Syphilitische Augenerkrankungen bekam ich nur bei Nicht-Abessiniern zu sehen, aber vielleicht ist dies Zufall. Wie bei anderen primitiven Völkern gibt es keine Metasyphilis, was deshalb bemerkenswert ist, als Malaria fehlt, die von manchen Seiten dafür herangezogen wurde, daß bei den Eingeborenen tropischer Länder Metasyphilis nicht gefunden wird. Weicher Schanker ist häufig, ebenso Gonorrhoe, deren Komplikationen aber selten sind.

Tuberkulose ist selten als Lungentuberkulose, häufiger als Tuberkulose der Drüsen und Gelenke. Unter den Bettlern, welche beim sonntägigen Gottesdienst die Kirchen belagern, sieht man gewöhnlich Lepröse. Neoplasmen sind etwas häufiger als im benachbarten Sudan, wo sie fast nicht vorkommen. Ähnliches gilt für das Magengeschwür und Appendizitis, welche im benachbarten Sudan nicht vorkommen, wohl aber, wenn auch selten, in Abessinien. Elephantiasis ist häufig, hervorgerufen durch *Filaria*. Kropf ist in manchen Gegenden so verbreitet, daß fast jedermann daran leidet, und in diesen Gegenden ist auch Kretinismus endemisch. Arteriosklerose kommt, wie angenommen wird, infolge der Syphilis und der Trunksucht häufiger vor, ferner Gicht infolge des vielen Fleischgenusses. Rachitis ist häufig. Die vorkommenden Hautkrankheiten sind zumeist syphilitischer Natur. Geisteskrankheiten kommen vor, abgesehen von progressiver Paralyse.

Begreiflicherweise wandte ich besonderes Augenmerk den Augenkrankheiten zu.

Die Hauptrolle spielt das Trachom, welches außerordentlich häufig ist, wenn auch nicht so sehr wie in Aegypten, wo 97 Prozent der Bevölkerung daran leiden. Wegen fehlender Behandlung sieht man viele sehr schwere Fälle. Infolge von Trachom, sowie aus anderen Ursachen entstehen Hornhautgeschwüre, welche mangels rechtzeitiger Behandlung oft zur Zerstörung der ganzen Hornhaut und damit zur Blindheit führen; in anderen Fällen tritt diese ein, indem die nach den Geschwüren zurückbleibenden Narben Drucksteigerungen verursachen. Es gibt daher viele Blinde. Senile Katarakte sah und operierte ich nur bei Nicht-Abessiniern, vielleicht weil die Abessinier selten ein hohes Alter erreichen. Auch Er-

krankungen des Augenhintergrundes sah ich nur bei Nicht-Abessiniern, ebenso auch mit einer einzigen Ausnahme Refraktionsanomalien. Die Ursache ist vielleicht, daß die Abessinier wegen solcher keine Hilfe suchen, denn sie können fast nie lesen oder schreiben und machen auch keine feinen Arbeiten, bei welchen ihnen ein mangelndes Sehvermögen hinderlich wäre.

Die vorstehenden Mitteilungen über die in Abessinien vorkommenden Krankheiten erheben keinen Anspruch auf Genauigkeit. Meine eigene Beobachtungszeit war zu kurz und die Angaben der dortigen Kollegen wurden mehr gefühlsmäßig gegeben als auf Grund von Aufzeichnungen. Es gibt nur wenige europäische Aerzte in Abessinien, vor allem in Addis Ababa und in ein paar größeren Orten, welche teilweise Missionsärzte sind. Ich selbst war der erste Augenarzt, der abessinischen Boden betrat. Die *einheimischen Aerzte* behandeln den Bandwurm mit Kosso und andere Krankheiten mit Kräutern, die sie selbst sammeln. Ueber schmerzenden Körperteilen wird die Haut mit glühendem Eisen oder Nadeln gebrannt, welches Verfahren nicht nur von Aerzten, sondern oft auch von Freunden des Kranken geübt wird. Dasselbe gilt von Blutentziehungen durch Einschnitte in die Haut über den schmerzenden Teilen. Die Haupttätigkeit des Arztes ist dadurch gegeben, daß nach allgemeiner Meinung die Krankheiten durch den bösen Blick eines feindlich gesinnten Menschen oder durch böse Geister verursacht werden. Diese suchen die Aerzte durch Zauberei zu vertreiben, hauptsächlich durch Schreien und Trommeln, besonders des Nachts.

Professor Dr. Ernst Fuchs, Wien.

## Le Nil Bleu.

En entrant dans le bâtiment de la Société des Nations à Genève, nous voyons gravé en lettres d'or le nom de Wilson, ses idées étant à la base de cette noble institution. Malgré ces lettres dorées, les diplomates de la S. d. N. n'ont pas toujours agi selon l'esprit de ce grand américain, dernière grande victime de la grande guerre. Après avoir prononcé de belles paroles à Genève, ils prennent toutes libertés et agissent comme s'ils se trouvaient encore à l'époque du partage de la carte du monde. Mais, la S. d. N. existe et contrarie les diplomates dans leurs travaux, inspirés des anciennes méthodes.

Comment la diplomatie anglaise pourrait-elle renoncer aux fruits d'un travail de longues années? C'est déjà en 1902 qu'elle a signé un traité avec Ménélik II. Par ce traité, l'exécution d'un projet de barrage au Lac Tana en Ethiopie dépend du consentement de l'Angleterre. En 1906, il est vrai, elle a garanti, de concert avec la France et l'Italie, l'intégrité éthiopienne ce qui ne l'a pas empêché de faire, en laissant la France à l'écart, un pacte avec l'Italie en 1925, partageant au point de vue économique avec sa partenaire l'Ethiopie en zones d'influence (l'Angleterre doit s'approprier à l'est l'eau du Nil et du Lac Tana pour le Soudan, tandis que l'Italie doit obtenir une ligne ralliant l'Erythrée à la Somalie Italienne, à travers le territoire éthiopien).

L'Angleterre est tellement plongée dans ses projets d'irrigation du Soudan, qu'elle n'a pas même remarqué qu'il s'est produit la grande guerre mondiale, qui a modifié de fond en comble l'état d'esprit des peuples. Alors, la réalisation devient moins facile. La S. d. N. existe et la France a même réussi à faire entrer l'Ethiopie en 1923 parmi les membres de la S. d. N.

L'Angleterre et l'Italie ont été obligées de déposer leur fameux arrangement de 1925 au secrétariat de la S. d. N. et avouent que ce pacte ne lie que l'Angleterre vis à vis de l'Italie et réciproquement, *sans engagement aucun* de la part de l'Ethiopie! Malgré cela, l'Angleterre, poursuivant obstinément ses projets hydrauliques, a fait en hiver 1927 des efforts auprès du Gouvernement Ethiope pour avoir enfin entre ses mains l'entreprise des constructions sur le Lac Tana ce qui empêcherait l'Ethiopie de demain d'irriguer son propre territoire, une fois préparé pour la culture. Mais lorsqu'elle a eu vent des pourparlers entre le délégué éthiopien et une société américaine au sujet du barrage au Lac Tana, elle



a senti que des nouvelles difficultés et des retards allaient se lever. Les diplomates de Londres, secondés par la presse anglaise, étaient furieux.

Avant de conclure un accord quelconque avec une entreprise américaine, l'Ethiopie, respectueuse de l'accord de 1902, demandera à l'Angleterre son consentement.

Si l'Angleterre accepte, l'Ethiopie construira son barrage.

Si elle refuse, l'Ethiopie en sera quitte pour laisser les choses telles quelles sont et refusera à son tour toute construction destinée à augmenter le débit des eaux en faveur du Soudan. D'après les dernières nouvelles venues de l'Egypte, l'opinion publique de ce pays reconnaît les dangers que présente la *clef du Lac Tana*, mise entre des mains *anglaises*. K.

## A qui la clef hydraulique du Nil?

Il n'est pas que des guerres sanglantes: la lutte entre les grandes nations se poursuit maintenant, tout aussi ardente, sur le plan économique. C'est l'un de ces conflits, qui met aux prises l'Angleterre et les Etats-Unis pour le contrôle mondial du coton, dont il nous est donné de dévoiler quelques phases à nos lecteurs.

Au mois de novembre dernier, des dépêches ont annoncé que le gouvernement éthiopien avait l'intention de confier à une entreprise *américaine* la construction d'un grand barrage, projeté depuis longtemps, sur le Nil Bleu, au sud du Lac Tana.

Au premier abord, la nouvelle n'avait pas de raison de surprendre ni d'émouvoir l'opinion internationale, volontiers portée à admirer les travaux hydrauliques en particulier aux pays neufs. L'Ethiopie est, en effet, un Etat indépendant, l'un des rares qui, en Afrique et quoique entouré par les possessions de grandes puissances coloniales, ait réussi à conserver sa complète liberté politique. Des traités internationaux, signés en 1906 par l'Angleterre, la France et l'Italie, ont reconnu cette indépendance, qu'a consacrée l'entrée de l'Ethiopie dans la Société des Nations. Il semble donc que, sous la direction d'un prince éclairé et épris de la civilisation moderne (le ras Tafari, régent), l'Empire abyssin puisse en toute tranquillité, orienter son activité intérieure dans la voie du progrès.

Mais l'Ethiopie, qui a repoussé victorieusement les assauts des armées anglaises et italiennes sur ses bastions montagneux de l'ouest et du nord, échappe difficilement aux compétitions et aux convoitises *économiques* des puissances qui encerclent son territoire, ou de celles qui, — là comme dans le monde entier, — défendent et pratiquent le principe de la « porte ouverte ». Un chemin de fer, construit par les Français, escalade les plateaux qui, de Djibouti, conduisent à la capitale, (Addis Ababa), et draine vers la mer la majeure partie du commerce abyssin. Les Anglais ont organisé des compagnies mixtes pour attirer vers le Soudan et vers le Nil une part de ce trafic, et ils projettent de tracer une route qui relierait au Lac Tana l'un des terminus de leurs chemins de fer soudanais. Les Italiens, que le fascisme oriente vers les colonies, rêvent d'un *transafricain* qui, à travers l'Ethiopie, malgré les immenses difficultés de terrain et d'énormes dépenses, unirait leur Somalie à l'Erythrée: de l'océan Indien à la mer Rouge, par le massif central abyssin! En plein accord avec les Anglais, ils pensaient même obtenir, de la part du gouvernement éthiopien, — qui a nettement refusé, — une *zone d'influence économique* entre ce futur chemin de fer et les possessions britanniques, à l'ouest et au sud. Rome voyait déjà ses émigrants accéder aux plateaux tempérés du Tigré et le bétail abyssin exporté vers les ports italiens!

Mais toute cette valeur *potentielle*, que l'Abyssinie renferme aux points de vue du commerce, des communications, de l'émigration et peut-être de l'industrie, n'est rien à côté de l'importance réelle et *actuelle* qu'elle présente, comme nous l'allons voir, en tant que réservoir hydraulique.

Le massif éthiopien, dont les sommets dépassent 4000 mètres, constitue, en effet, un centre hydrographique de tout premier ordre, une véritable « Suisse africaine ».

### Le château d'eau de la « Suisse africaine ».

De cette région se dirigent de grandes rivières ou des fleuves vers le Nil, vers la mer Rouge, l'océan Indien et les lacs de l'Est-Africain anglais. Ces importants cours d'eau ne sont pas navigables, mais ceux qui s'orientent vers le Soudan rachètent ce grave défaut par la valeur fertilisante des limons dont sont chargées leurs eaux.

C'est la *Baraca*, qui, à travers l'Erythrée, vivifie les cotonneraies de la région de Tocar. C'est le *Gash*, qui, avant de se perdre dans le désert, se ramifie en une sorte de delta intérieur et permet la culture du coton dans la plaine à l'est de l'*Atbara*, issue elle-même du bastion abyssin. C'est surtout le *Nil Bleu*, qui sort du magnifique Lac Tana, à près de 1760 mètres d'altitude et qui, après avoir décrit deux vastes courbes, va se jeter dans le Nil Blanc, à Khartoum. Pendant les mois d'été, le Nil Bleu ramène d'énormes quantités d'eau chargée des débris minéraux arrachés au sol argileux des plateaux. C'est lui, surtout, qui en été soutient le niveau des eaux du Nil et donne à ce fleuve une couleur rougeâtre. Depuis 1925, le Nil Bleu permet l'irrigation de l'immense plaine de la Djezira, l'île entre les deux Nil, où les Anglais ont commencé de grandes plantations de coton.

On peut donc conclure que l'ensemble du Lac Tana et des deux courbes du Nil Bleu (ensemble situé en territoire abyssin) forme le principal château d'eau de l'Egypte et du Soudan anglais. Par leurs crues, par l'abondance de leurs eaux, par leurs limons fertilisant, le lac et le fleuve éthiopiens commandent la richesse cotonnière de ces régions. Le ras Tafari tient véritablement en son pouvoir la *clef* de ce réservoir naturel gigantesque, qui renferme tous les dons du Nil. Des travaux d'art exécutés sur le Lac Tana et la construction d'un barrage au sud permettraient de récupérer des masses d'eau qui se perdent actuellement sans profit pour personne. Mais ces travaux décupleraient la prédominance du château d'eau et renforceraient le système de surveillance — la « clef de sûreté » du ras, aux dépens du coton anglo-égypto-soudanais.

### Le Lac Tana, Manchester et New-York.

L'Angleterre ne saurait admettre une telle situation. Pour assurer son approvisionnement en coton, elle a maintenu une semi-tutelle sur l'Egypte, qu'elle a reconnue indépendante sous réserves; elle a *annexé* le Soudan, en supprimant l'ancien condominium anglo-égyptien; elle a effectué dans ce même Soudan de grands travaux, tels que les barrages de Makouar sur le Nil Bleu, de Cassala sur le Gash, et elle y a construit de nouvelles voies ferrées pour développer les cotonneraies et en transporter les produits.

Dans le même but, elle projette l'établissement d'autres barrages au lac Albert, sur le Nil Blanc, sur le Nil Bleu, sur le Nil près de Louqsor, afin d'accroître la force et le rayonnement du système des irrigations. Le Lancashire s'efforce ainsi de métamorphoser le Soudan anglais au profit des usines britanniques, comme l'a été l'Egypte: par le coton.

Or, le barrage du Lac Tana annihilerait ces vastes plans, si l'Angleterre n'en possédait le contrôle. Elle avait bien compris, de longue date, la nécessité de cette surveillance, puisque, dès 1902, elle avait obtenu de l'empereur Ménélik un traité spécifiant que les travaux hydrauliques à entreprendre dans la haute vallée du Nil Bleu devraient faire l'objet d'un accord entre le gouvernement éthiopien et les autorités anglo-égyptiennes.

Mais les Anglais ne sont pas seuls à avoir besoin du coton du Nord-Est-Africain. Grands producteurs et grands « mangeurs » de ce textile, les Américains réclament aussi la « qualité » égyptienne. Cette dernière, avec ses longues fibres, est nécessaire pour le tissage de leurs colons supérieurs, de leurs crêpons, et surtout dans la fabrication des enveloppes de chambres à air d'auto et des toiles d'avions, qui réclament de réelles qualités de résistance.



Les industries cotonnières et automobiles des Etats-Unis dépendent donc, dans une certaine mesure, des récoltes de la vallée du Nil. C'est pourquoi les intérêts privés américains tentent de prendre position au Lac Tana. En aidant le ras Tafari à forger la clef de sûreté abyssine commandant tous les barrages échelonnés de Makouar au Delta, ils s'assureraient à volonté les fibres dont le Nil Bleu renferme, à sa source, les éléments fertilisants. Le monde économique moderne est ainsi construit, que les puissances industrielles de Manchester et de New-York — les rois du coton — doivent, par delà l'Atlantique et la Méditerranée, se livrer bataille, à coups de milliards et à grands renfort d'influences diplomatiques, pour un « château d'eau » que commande un prince éthiopien!

Pierre Bruneau.

## Warnung vor Auswanderung nach Abessinien.

Trotzdem alle kompetenten Stellen seit mehr als zwei Jahren vor Auswanderung Mittelloser warnen, veröffentlicht die österreichische Presse, größtenteils im guten Glauben, immer wieder verlockende Nachrichten, die einer Auswanderung österreichischer Arbeitslosen das Wort reden. Es haben sich sogar verschiedene Vereine gebildet, die die Auswanderung nach Abessinien zu „organisieren“ vorgeben. Die Anreger solcher phantastischen Pläne bedienen sich in mißbräuchlicher Weise der Namen einiger in Abessinien lebenden Oesterreicher und verweisen sogar auf das Wanderungsamt als Referenz. Ein Wiener „Abessinien-Wanderer-Verein“ hat den Versuch gemacht, in Graz eine Ortsgruppe zu gründen. Im guten Glauben hat ein Herr Robert M. die Sache in die Hand genommen. Die Grazer Polizei war aber weit energischer als die Wiener Behörden und hat die Propaganda in verdienstvoller Weise sofort eingestellt. Herr M. hat daraufhin das ihm vom Wiener Verein zur Verfügung gestellte Material nach Abessinien gesandt und diesem korrekten Vorgehen des Genannten ist es zu verdanken, daß der Urheber dieser sträflichen Propaganda entdeckt werden konnte. Es ist dies der Oesterreicher Franz Jahoda, der seit zwei Jahren in Addis Ababa lebt, ohne einen Beruf auszuüben. Seine Briefe an den Wiener Verein enthalten lügenhafte Schilderungen der hiesigen Verhältnisse, die, wenn man ihnen in Wien Gehör schenkt, zu einer Katastrophe führen müssen.

Schon vor Jahresfrist hat das Wiener Wanderungsamt, dem Drängen der Abessinien-Interessenten nachgebend, den ehemaligen Konsul Dr. Weinzingler beauftragt, die Möglichkeit einer Einwanderung österreichischer Arbeitslosen zu prüfen. Der Bericht fiel negativ aus, was die Wiener Vereine mit schweren Angriffen gegen Dr. Weinzingler und einer erhöhten Propagandatätigkeit beantworteten.

Die Unterzeichneten, in Addis Ababa lebenden Oesterreicher, warnen neuerdings ihre Landsleute, den phantastischen Plänen Jahodas oder seiner Wiener Helfer Gehör zu schenken. Sobald die Vorbedingungen für aussichtsreiche Einwanderung gegeben sein werden, werden die maßgebenden österreichischen Behörden zweifellos die zweckmäßigen Schritte unternehmen, unterstützt von allen ernstesten Elementen der hiesigen österreichischen Kolonie!

Addis Ababa, im April 1928.

Dr. Erich Weinzingler  
Konsul a. D.

E. A. Knobloch

Paul Kunze

Gustav Hackenbuchner

Otto Eisenhauer

## Ce qu'un journal suisse dit de l'Ethiopie.

L'Angleterre voudrait capter les eaux du lac Tsana pour irriguer les vastes plantations de coton du Soudan. Mais l'Ethiopie pourrait se servir des mêmes eaux pour propager la culture du coton chez elle.

On sait que certains accords passés entre l'Angleterre et l'Italie ont eu fortement l'air d'un partage anticipé du pays du négus. L'Angleterre recevait carte blanche du côté de l'Egypte et du Soudan et l'Italie obtenait les coudées franches du côté de la

Mer Rouge et de la côte des Somalis, où elle a ses colonies. Chacune, de son côté, semblait vouloir monter à l'assaut du gâteau éthiopien. La France, qui a aussi des intérêts par là, a fait entendre qu'elle goûtait peu ce partage à deux. L'Ethiopie, qui fait partie de la Société des nations, y a élevé une protestation contre l'espèce de conspiration tramée derrière son dos.

Depuis lors, le nœud de la conjuration anglo-italienne s'est relâché. L'Italie a jugé que ses intérêts se trouveraient mieux d'un rapprochement avec l'Ethiopie que d'une alliance avec le pays dont l'Ethiopie se méfie le plus. Le duc des Abruzzes, cousin du roi d'Italie, est allé faire visite à la cour éthiopienne.

L'Angleterre, alors, a ouvert contre le gouvernement abyssin une campagne de presse, l'accusant d'incapacité, lui reprochant de laisser fleurir le brigandage et de ne pas ouvrir le pays au progrès.

Le gouvernement d'Ethiopie a senti le besoin d'avoir à sa disposition la Renommée aux cent bouches pour répondre aux griefs anglais. Une Correspondance d'Ethiopie s'est fondée, signe indiscutable de civilisation. Elle riposte de bonne encre aux réquisitoires londonniens et vante les efforts du gouvernement abyssin pour développer le pays.

Un ingénieur russe a été chargé d'élaborer un plan d'extension de la capitale, qui s'agrandit de jour en jour. En même temps, le gouvernement a mis à l'étude le projet de cinq grandes routes à travers le pays qui convergeront toutes à Addis Ababa et qui ouvriront l'accès des plus riches provinces de l'Ethiopie et faciliteront l'apport de leurs produits sur le marché mondial. Aujourd'hui, ces routes sont commercialement presque impraticables, surtout pendant la saison des pluies; le gouvernement éthiopien a même octroyé une concession pour la construction d'une route automobile vers le Soudan sur un trajet de 300 km environ. On exporte au Soudan par cette voie le café et la cire par mulets et par porteurs. Dès que la route à camions sera construite, le commerce de cette région se développera rapidement.

L'année passée, une grande société française s'est constituée pour l'exploitation des mines d'or et de platine. Une deuxième entreprise de ce genre s'est formée tout dernièrement avec des capitaux anglais.

Grâce à l'initiative du régent Tafari, le nombre des écoles augmente dans la capitale. Le régent a fondé, il y a deux ans, le lycée Tafari Makonnen, qui a débouté avec 30 élèves et qui en compte 180 aujourd'hui.

De nombreux livres pour l'instruction populaire sont édités par l'imprimerie du gouvernement.

Le régent a construit dernièrement un hôpital moderne dont la direction est confiée à un chirurgien suédois.

On voit que l'Abyssinie est en train de se moderniser. Souhaitons que son essor ne soit pas troublé par les convoitises de ses voisins.

« La Liberté », Fribourg (Suisse).

## Mr. Mussolini pense-t-il à la Turquie ou à l'Ethiopie?

Le Popolo d'Italia, organe de M. Arnaldo Mussolini, frère du dictateur, est fort irrité. Il prétend qu'on accuse indûment le cabinet de Rome de vouloir s'emparer de certaines provinces turques. Pure calomnie, dit-il; invention des ennemis du duce qui ne lui pardonnent pas ses succès au dedans et au dehors. Le Popolo d'Italia consacre à ces dénégations un long article.

Est-il si sûr que l'Italie fasciste n'a jamais nourri de telles viciées? Ou cherche-t-il plutôt à duper l'opinion européenne? Raisonnons.

Pendant la guerre mondiale, le gouvernement italien, participant aux accords secrets, a exigé qu'on lui garantisse une partie de l'Asie antérieure, le reste, ou à peu près, devant être adjugé à la Russie, à la France et à l'Angleterre. En ces temps, le cabinet de Rome se faisait reconnaître des droits (si l'on peut ainsi parler) sur Smyrne, qui, plus tard, fut promise à M. Venizelos et à la Grèce. Mais le partage de l'Empire ottoman ne s'accomplit pas



tel qu'on l'avait prévu; les Turcs, et à leur tête Mustapha Kemal, résistèrent; il fallut abandonner les traités secrets. L'Italie ne reçut même pas la zone d'Adalia, sur laquelle elle s'était rejetée.

Mussolini n'a jamais renoncé aux ambitions qui s'étaient fait jour pendant la guerre mondiale et qu'il avait reprises à son compte. Au moment où il crut que la lutte armée allait s'ouvrir entre l'Angleterre et la Turquie à propos de Mossoul et du Kurdistan, il offrit son concours — qui n'était pas gratuit — à Sir Austen Chamberlain. Mais l'affaire s'arrangea sans collision et Mussolini n'obtint rien. La Turquie se sentit cependant si bien menacée qu'elle fit des avances à la Yougoslavie en vue de la conclusion d'une alliance, et que Mustapha Kemal prescrivit de grands travaux de défense.

Il y a donc un passé qu'on ne peut oublier, malgré les dénégations du Popolo d'Italia. Il y a plus: la semaine dernière, la Tribuna, qui est bien un organe fasciste, disait froidement: L'Italie ne se contentera pas de réclamer une nouvelle répartition des mandats coloniaux; il reste des pays indépendants à prendre. En réalité, cette allusion ne pouvait s'appliquer qu'à la Turquie ou à l'Ethiopie.

Le Popolo affirme que nul ne songe à toucher à la Turquie, qui est d'ailleurs fort capable de se défendre. Alors serait-ce l'Ethiopie que convoiterait Mussolini en évoquant les souvenirs fâcheux de Francesco Crispi?

Paul Louis.

### Varia.

Konsul a. D. Dr. E. Weinzinger wurde am 1. April 1928 von der Kaiserin Zéoditou in Audienz empfangen, um ihr das goldene große Ehrenzeichen am Bande der Republik Oesterreich zu überreichen. Der Audienz wohnte Prinzregent Tafari Makonnen bei. Weinzinger hielt in englischer Sprache folgende Ansprache, die der Generaldirektor der Auswärtigen Angelegenheiten, Balaten Gieta Herouy, ins Amharische übersetzte: „Majestät! Anlässlich der Ratifikation des österreichisch-abessinischen Handelsvertrages wurden von den beiden Regierungen gegenseitig verschiedene Funktionäre durch Ordensverleihungen ausgezeichnet. Außer diesen Auszeichnungen hat die österreichische Regierung Eurer Majestät und Seiner Hoheit dem Prinzregenten einen Orden der Republik verliehen. Ich bin glücklich, Majestät, Ihnen hiermit das große goldene Ehrenzeichen am Bande überreichen zu dürfen. Die Verleihung dieser Auszeichnung ist ein sichtbarer Beweis der Sympathien der Republik Oesterreich für Eure Majestät und für das abessinische Volk, mit dem Oesterreich durch alte Freundschafts- und Handelsbeziehungen verbunden ist. Der nunmehr abgeschlossene Handelsvertrag, den ich in meiner Eigenschaft als erster österreichischer Konsul in Abessinien anzuregen, vorzubereiten und zum Abschluß zu bringen die Ehre hatte, wird die gegenseitigen Beziehungen der beiden Staaten gewiß nur fördern und vertiefen. Ich wünsche Eurer Majestät, Ihrer Regierung und dem äthiopischen Volke Glück und Segen auf dem Wege des Fortschritts, den Eurer Majestät Regierung, unterstützt von Seiner Hoheit dem Prinzregenten Tafari Makonnen, trotz aller Hemmnisse kräftig zu entwickeln sich bemüht hat. Indem ich Eurer Majestät noch für das mir während meiner Tätigkeit als Konsul stets bewiesene Wohlwollen ergebnis danke, übergebe ich Ihnen das vom Bundespräsidenten der Republik Oesterreich unterzeichnete Diplom zu der überreichten Auszeichnung.“ Die Kaiserin erwiderte darauf in amharischer Sprache folgendes: „Ich danke Ihnen für die Ueber-

mittlung der mir zu Teil gewordenen Auszeichnung und ersuche Sie, der österreichischen Regierung und dem Herrn Bundespräsidenten meinen Dank auszusprechen. Ich bin überzeugt, daß der Handelsvertrag die Beziehungen zwischen Oesterreich und Abessinien vertiefen wird, was mein aufrichtiger Wunsch ist. Ich bitte Sie, dies dem Herrn Bundespräsidenten zur Kenntnis zu bringen.“

**Aegyptische Kritik an den englischen Staudämmen im Sudan.** Die ägyptische Tageszeitung „El Ahran“ weist nachdrücklich auf die Wichtigkeit der Stauanlagen bei Makwar (im Sennar) hin, welche die Wasserversorgung Aegyptens bedrohen. Der Damm im Sennar übersteigt das Erfordernis des Gezira-Beckens um 400 Millionen Kubikmeter, welche nach Aegypten befördert werden. Es besteht nicht der leiseste Zweifel, daß der Staudamm Aegyptens Wasserversorgung in einer Weise in Mitleidenschaft zieht, die nicht nur die Schifffahrt, sondern auch die Bewässerungsanlagen bedroht. Wenn nun das Gezira-Gebiet die durch den Damm angesammelten Wasser zur Gänze braucht, würde Aegypten leer ausgehen. Wenn nicht die nötigen Vorsichtsmaßregeln vorgenommen werden, würde die Lage für Aegypten noch viel schlimmer werden, wenn der Sudan-Bewässerungsplan weiter durchgeführt wird.

Plazikowski-Brauner hat in der „Zeitschrift für Geopolitik“, Berlin, einen bemerkenswerten Aufsatz über „Abessiniens geopolitische Bedeutung“ veröffentlicht.

Der ehemalige Generalsekretär der Auswärtigen Angelegenheiten, Ato Sahlié Sadalou, hat sich am 11. April aus Gesundheitsrücksichten nach Europa begeben, nachdem er bereits längere Zeit außer Dienst war. Ato Sahlié Sadalou gehört zu den geschätztesten Beamten der abessinischen Regierung, der er durch 14 Jahre nützlichste Dienste im Rahmen des Auswärtigen Amtes geleistet hat. Es ist zu wünschen, daß Ato Sahlié Sadalou in Europa Genesung von seinem Leiden findet, um in absehbarer Zeit seine wertvollen Dienste der Regierung seines Landes wieder zur Verfügung stellen zu können.

Die neunjährige Tochter Yashimabiet des Prinzregenten Tafari Makonnen, die seit längerer Zeit zur Ausbildung in einem Londoner Pensionat weilte, wurde kürzlich vom König und von der Königin von England im Buckingham Palace in Audienz empfangen.

Der verdienstvolle Leiter des Menelikspitals in Addis Ababa Professor Dr. Renault, der auch Präsident der Aerzte-Vereinigung in Abessinien ist, wurde nach Frankreich zurückberufen. Er verließ Addis Ababa am 11. April. Zahlreiche Freunde bedauern das Scheiden dieses Arztes.

Kürzlich sind die ersten deutschen Automobile, drei Opelwagen, in Abessinien eingetroffen. Trotzdem über 300 Automobile in der Hauptstadt laufen, waren deutsche Fabrikate bisher nicht vertreten.

An Stelle des zum Gouverneur von Kaffa ernannten Dedschasmatsch Desta Damtu ist Fitaurari Amdî zum Chef der abessinischen Kavallerie ernannt worden.

Die sehr günstige Entwicklung des Exports von Deutschland über Hamburg und Bremen nach Abessinien und auch die größeren Mengen von abessinischen Landesprodukten und Häuten, die über Djibouti verschifft werden, dürften die deutschen Reedereien zu einem regelmäßigen Anlaufen des Hafens von Djibouti veranlassen.

Wenn auch wirklich in der ersten Zeit nicht immer die zur Verladung gelangenden Mengen so groß sind, um den üblichen Nutzen zu erzielen, so lehrt doch im allgemeinen die Erfahrung, daß der Handel der Flagge folgt und eben nur Beharrlichkeit zu einem regelmäßigen Nutzen führen kann. Man ist, weil die deutschen Reedereien Djibouti als Nebensache betrachten, als regelmäßiger Verloader gezwungen, mit französischen, englischen oder holländischen Dampfern regelmäßig zu verladen.

Es ist wirklich angebracht, daß eine nach dem Osten fahrende Reederei, entweder der Norddeutsche Lloyd oder die Hansa-Linie, dem Hafen Djiboutis als regelmäßigem Dienst mehr Aufmerksamkeit schenkt.

### Hôtels recommandés

Djibouti:	Marseille:
Hôtel Righas	Hôtel de Paris
Hôtel de France	
Diré-Daoua:	Genève:
Hôtel Bololakos	Hôtel Beau Rivage
Addis Ababa:	Berne:
Hôtel de France	Hôtel Schweizerhof
Hôtel Impérial	Dresden:
Grand Hotel Gleyze	Hôtel Bellevue



## Maisons de commerce allemandes recommandées pour livraison à l'Ethiopie et la Côte des Somalis.

(Einschlungen werden mit Reichsmark 1.00 für die Zeile berechnet; bei Wiederholungen Rabatt.)

**Agricoles, machines, et instruments aratoires**  
Garvenswerke A.-G. für Pumpen- und Maschinenfabrikation, Hannover  
Mielewerke A.-G., Gütersloh

**Automobiles et accessoires**  
Dürkoppwerke A.-G., Bielefeld

**Bicyclettes et pièces détachées**  
Dürkoppwerke A.-G., Bielefeld  
Görickwerke A.-G., Bielefeld  
Julius Grabowsky, Hannover, Ferdinandstraße 8 A  
Lohmannwerke A.-G., Bielefeld  
Präzisions-Werke G. m. b. H., Bielefeld  
Witkop & Co., Bielefeld

**Boissons, Bière**  
A.-G. Hackerbräu, München  
Pachorbräu A.-G., München  
Gabriel u. Jos. Sedlmayr,  
Spaten-Franziskaner,  
Leisbräu A.-G., München

**Bureau, articles de**  
Gebr. Meißner, Salamander-Schreibwarenfabrik,  
Hannover, Waldstraße 22  
Günther Wagner, Hannover, Podbielskistraße 292

**Cornestibles ordinaires et fins**  
E. C. F. Hermann, Hannover, Gehägestraße 13/15  
Dr. A. Oetker, Bielefeld

**Construction, matériaux de**  
Simonswerke G. m. b. H., Rheda (Bezirk Minden)

**Couleurs, vernis et laques**  
Chr. Hostmann-Steinbergsche Farbenfabriken G. m. b. H.  
Celle  
Gebr. Jänecke & Fr. Schneemann K.-G., Hannover, Krausen-  
straße 11

**Cuir et maroquinerie**  
Just & Co. A.-G., Geraberg i. Th. (Kreis Arnstadt)

**Drogues, produits chimiques et pharmaceutiques**  
E. de Haën A.-G., Seelze bei Hannover  
C. F. Kayser & Co., Hannover, Rühmkorffstraße 5  
Laboratorium Helios G. m. b. H., Hannover, Grünstr. 20  
Gebr. Noggerath, Hannover, Hedwigstraße 1

**Exportateurs, généraux**  
Merkur A.-G., Eisenach  
Rothschild & Co., G. m. b. H., Eisenach

**Fumeurs, articles de**  
Cigarettenfabrik Constantin A.-G., Hannover

**Jouets**  
Moritz Pappe, Puppen- u. Spielzeugfabrik, Liegnitz

**Machines en général**  
Anker-Werke A.-G., Nähmaschinenfabrik, Bielefeld  
Bielefelder Nähmaschinenfabrik Baer & Rempel, Bielefeld  
Gebr. Dickertmann, Hebezeugfabrik A.-G., Bielefeld  
Eisenwerk Wülfel A.-G., Hannover  
Hannoversche Maschinenbau-A.-G. vorm. Georg Egestorff  
(Hanomag), Hannover  
Kochs Adlernähmaschinen-Werke A.-G., Bielefeld  
Gebrüder Thiel G. m. b. H., Gewindemaschinen, Ruhla  
i. Th.

**Ménage, articles de, et domestiques**  
Sinram & Wundt G. m. b. H., Kleiderbügelfabrik, Hameln

**Musique, instruments de**  
Franz Liehr, Pianofortefabrik, Liegnitz  
Ed. Seller G. m. b. H., Pianofortefabrik, Liegnitz

**Optiques, articles, et instruments scientifiques**  
Hörselwerke Industrie-G. m. b. H., Eisenach  
Thüringische Glasinstrumenten-Fabrik Alt, Eberhardt  
& Jäger A.-G., Ilmenau i. Th.  
Carl Zeiß, Jena

**Papier**  
Gebr. Wilde, Karton- und Papierwaren, Goldberg i. Schl.

**Photographiques, articles**  
Photogrammetrie G. m. b. H., München, Sendlingertor-  
platz 1  
Carl Zeiß, Jena.

**Sanitaires, articles, et instruments de chirurgie**  
Berkefeld-Filter-Gesellschaft und Celler Filterwerke  
G. m. b. H., Celle  
Thüringische Glasinstrumenten-Fabrik Alt, Eberhardt  
& Jäger A.-G., Ilmenau i. Th.

**Textiles, articles, Tissus (laine et coton)**  
Robert Jacobi A.-G., Apolda  
Wollwarenfabrik vorm. Benno Samter & Co., Liegnitz

**Verreries, porcelaines et faïences**  
Porzellanfabrik Martinroda Friedrich Eger & Co., Martin-  
roda (Krs. Arnstadt) i. Th.

### Christian Luther. Bad Liebenstein (Thüringen)



Fabrication / Exportation  
**CADENAS**  
Ratières / Souricières  
Prix sur demande.

### Votre Propagande d'Exportation moi, je la fais

grâce à d'étude profonde du marché allemand  
et d'expérience pratique et longue.

**Conseil de propagande CANZLER**  
Hanovre (Allemagne), Minister Stüve-Str. 9



Marque déposée.

### MÜNCHNER KINDL-BRÄU

La meilleure bière, introduite  
en Ethiopie.

Agent pour l'Ethiopie:  
Dr. Erich Weininger, Addis Ababa.  
Se vend dans les établissements  
suivants:

à Djibouti: Hôtel de France;  
à Addis Ababa: Grand Hôtel  
Gleyze, Hôtel Impérial, Hôtel de  
France, Grand Bazar E. A. Ghano-  
takis, Epicerie Internationale P. Tro-  
chalis, Kaloyéropoulos Frères, Café  
Ras Makonen, Au Bon Marché  
(Z. H. Zadéian), D. Nadel & Cie.,  
Buffet de la Gare à Modjo, etc.

## J. C. König & Ebhardt / Hanovre

Registres, Travaux d'imprimerie, Effets

Addis Ababa: Dr. Erich Weininger



**Kommissionsfirma in Abessinien**

erbittet Angebote, nur direkt von Fabriken, in folgenden Artikeln:

billige **Baumwollswaters**; 96° Alkohol zur  
Likörherzeugung, in verzinkten Eisenfässern, c/o Djibouti;  
**Emailgeschirr**; **Baumwolldecken** billigster  
Qualität; **Samt**; **Satin royé**; **Brokate**; **Schreib-  
papier**, Folioformat, liniert, in Paketen à 250 Bogen;  
**Kopierstifte**; **Wellblech**; **Briefumschläge**;  
billige **Notizbücher**; **Federhalter**; **Gardinen**;  
**Perlmutterknöpfe**; billige, weiße **Hemdenstoffe**;  
**Khakihemden**; **Schreibtinten** in kleinen Flaschen;  
**Wassergläser**; **Bier** in Flaschen; **Köln. Wasser**;  
**Nägel**.

Angeb. erbeten unt. „W. E. H. 5“ an die Red. in Addis Ababa.

**Oesterreichisches  
Handels-Museum, Wien**

Expositur für Abessinien: Dr. Erich Weinzinger, Consul a. D.

**Addis Ababa (Ethiopie)**

B. P. 144

**Compagnie  
de l'Afrique Orientale  
DJIBOUTI**Assurances, Consignataires  
de Navires, Transit**Banque  
de l'Indochine  
Djibouti**Encaissement d'effets  
de commerce**Bank of Abyssinia**

Siège Social au Caire

Siège-Principal: Addis Ababa

Agences: Diré-Daoua, Dessié, Goré

**TH. KLOKANAS  
TRANSITEUR  
DJIBOUTI****Banca Coloniale  
di Credito  
Asmara — Massaua****Norddeutscher  
Lloyd, Bremen**touché en rentrant une fois  
p. mois Djibouti**Compagnie  
Somalia****Addis Ababa  
Djibouti - Paris**Toutes Opérations  
de Transif**SIMON ARZT, PORT-SAID**

GRÜNDUNGSJAHR 1869

bürgt mit seinem Weltrufe für preiswerte Qualitätsware  
**Tropen-Ausrüstungsgegenstände**, **Herren- und Damen-  
helme und -hüte**, **Herren- und Damenwäsche und -kleider**,  
**Pharmazeutische u. photographische Artikel**, **Zigaretten**  
Postamt und Schreibraum im Geschäftslokal

No. 2455.  
LOTION JASMIN.

La Parfumerie  
**GEORG DRALLE, HAMBURG**  
recommande ses  
**SPÉCIALITÉS DE PARFUMS**

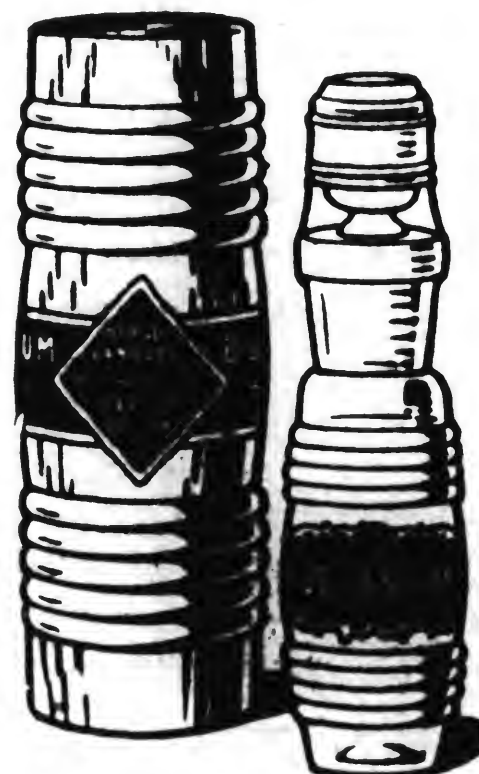
pour le marché D'ETHIOPIE  
introduites depuis 25 ans.

Refuser des imitations inférieures!

Tous mes modèles sont  
déposés au Tribunal  
Spécial d'Addis Ababa.

EN VENTE PARTOUT.

Agent pour l'Ethiopie:  
Dr. E. Weinzinger, Addis Ababa,  
qui tient à la disposition des intéressés  
un échantillonage complet.

No. D 1479.  
Essence sans alcool Geranium.

PREPARING OFFICE  
WILL INDICATE WHETHER

Collect

Charge Department

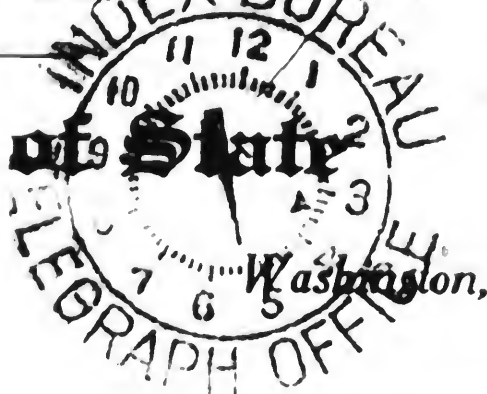
OR

Charge to

\$

TELEGRAM SENT

Department of State



TO BE TRANSMITTED

CONFIDENTIAL CODE

NONCONFIDENTIAL CODE

PLAIN

August 24, 1928.  
AUG 24 28

AMLEGATION

Addis Ababa (Ethiopia)

JHS

*Strictly Confidential*

The Department is considering proposing, to,  
Ethiopia, the negotiation, of, arbitration, and, concilia-  
tion, treaties, identical, with those, being, negotiated,  
with, many other, countries, and desires, in this connection,  
to be, informed at once, by telegraph, whether, reference to,  
Chief of State, in <sup>treaties</sup> ~~body of treaty~~ should be, to the,  
Prince Regent or to, the Empress, or, to both,

711.8412A/

JHS  
JHS

New  
711.8412A

*Casth  
aring*

JHS  
NE WSM/GC

TO  
Wm  
G.M.B.

PR  
JH

AUG. *run* ✓

Enciphered by

Sent by operator

M.,

, 19



# TELEGRAM RECEIVED



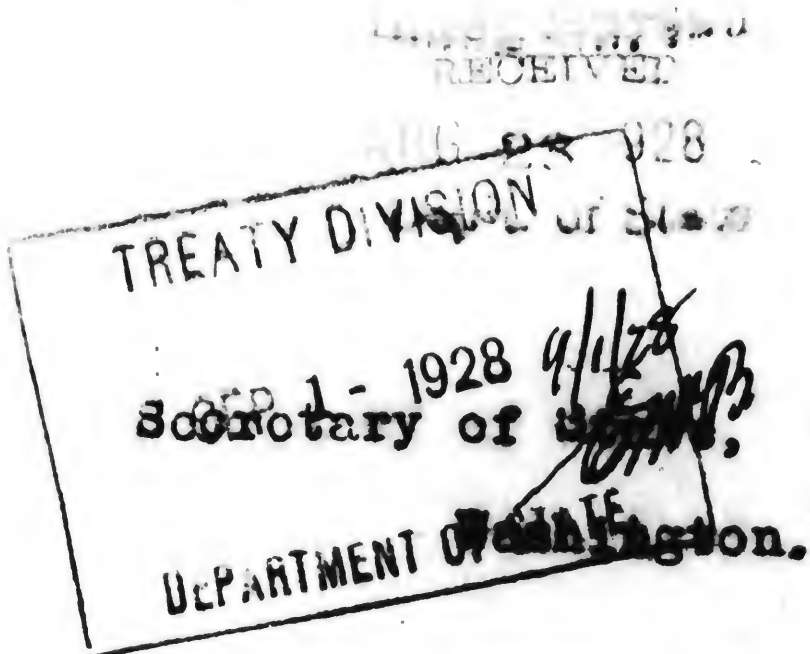
MoL

FROM -

Addis Ababa.

Dated August 27, 1928.

Received 10.17 A. M. 28th.



*file*

August 27, 2 P. M.,

Referring to Department's telegram of August 24,

5 P. M.

Reference should be to the Express only.

SOUTHARD.

Negotiation of arbitration and conciliation treaties.

711.8412 A/2

FILED  
FEB 4 1929 C

copy  
The spelling of the name  
of the ruler of Ethiopia  
as given by Mr. Southard  
on his visit. Resident  
there is Zauditu - The  
name was so spelled also  
in the communication  
accompanying a gift sent  
the late President through  
Mr. Southard.

As for the title, this  
Division prefers the word  
Emperor with expression  
Emperor of the Kings and  
suggests that for that  
reference when it is  
follows:  
His Imperial Majesty Zauditu,  
Emperor of Ethiopia -

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
TREATY DIVISION

SOLICITOR'S OFFICE  
SEP 4 1928  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

August 24, 1928.

AND TREATY OF CONCILIATION BETWEEN  
UNITED STATES AND ETHIOPIA.

Government's policy of entering into  
treaties with all, or prac-  
tically, it now seems desirable to pro-  
pose such treaties between the United  
States. This is in accordance with a sug-  
gestion from the Chief of the Di-  
vision of Affairs.

Considerable attention given to the  
attentions to Egypt, and of the effort  
of the Egyptian Press to attribute  
ground and motives which do not exist,  
appropriate at the present moment  
of the United States in such a way  
relations with countries neighboring

in this connection is the information

contained in despatch No. 1821 from the American Am-  
bassador at Rome, dated August 9, 1928, (765.8412/1).

Mr. Fletcher states that a treaty of friendship and arbi-  
tration between Italy and Abyssinia (Ethiopia) was signed  
on

AE  
SO  
AE  
213  
File

INDEX BUREAU  
711.8412/1  
3

FILED  
SEP 11 1928



DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
TREATY DIVISION

SOLICITOR'S OFFICE  
SEP 4 1928  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

August 24, 1928.

AGREEMENT AND TREATY OF CONCILIATION BETWEEN  
UNITED STATES AND ETHIOPIA.

In this Government's policy of entering into  
conciliation treaties with all, or prac-  
tically all, governments, it now seems desirable to pro-  
mote the conclusion of such treaties between the United  
States and Ethiopia. This is in accordance with a sug-  
gestion from the Chief of the Di-  
vision of Western Affairs.

In view of the considerable attention given to the  
proposal of similar treaties to Egypt, and of the effort  
on the part of sections of the Egyptian Press to attribute  
to this action a background and motives which do not exist,  
it seems particularly appropriate at the present moment  
to continue the program of the United States in such a way  
as to bring about negotiations with countries neighboring  
to Egypt.

Of further interest in this connection is the informa-  
tion contained in despatch No. 1821 from the American Am-  
bassador at Rome, dated August 9, 1928, (765.8412/1).  
Mr. Fletcher states that a treaty of friendship and arbi-  
tration between Italy and Abyssinia (Ethiopia) was signed

on

INDEX BUREAU

7/11.84/22a/3

SEP 11 1928

FILED

Gaudin

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
TREATY DIVISION

SOLICITOR'S OFFICE  
SEP 4 1928  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

August 24, 1928.

TREATY OF ARBITRATION AND TREATY OF CONCILIATION BETWEEN  
THE UNITED STATES AND ETHIOPIA.

Pursuant to this Government's policy of entering into  
arbitration and conciliation treaties with all, or prac-  
tically all, Governments, it now seems desirable to pre-  
pose the conclusion of such treaties between the United  
States and Ethiopia. This is in accordance with a sug-  
gestion to the Treaty Division from the Chief of the Di-  
vision of Near Eastern Affairs.

In view of the considerable attention given to the  
proposal of similar treaties to Egypt, and of the effort  
on the part of sections of the Egyptian Press to attribute  
to this action a background and motives which do not exist,  
it seems particularly appropriate at the present moment  
to continue the program of the United States in such a way  
as to bring about negotiations with countries neighboring  
to Egypt.

Of further interest in this connection is the informa-  
tion contained in despatch No. 1821 from the American Am-  
bassador at Rome, dated August 9, 1928, (765.8412/1).  
Mr. Fletcher states that a treaty of friendship and arbi-  
tration between Italy and Abyssinia (Ethiopia) was signed

on

Index Bureau  
RECEIVED  
SEP 10 1928  
Dept. of State

23  
File  
43

INDEX BUREAU  
711.8412/2a/3

FILED  
SEP 11 1928



DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
TREATY DIVISION

- 2 -

on August 2, 1928, at Addis Ababa by the Regent of Abyssinia, Ras Tafari, and the Italian Minister.

The added statement that annexed to the treaty of friendship and arbitration is a convention concerning highways, and the creation of a free zone at Assab, suggests the possibility that Italian economic penetration may be one of the motives back of the so-called arbitration treaty. The despatch quotes a newspaper statement to the effect that the treaty is the first to be concluded by Ethiopia with a great European nation. It also refers to a speech by Mussolini in the Italian Senate, and states that its conclusion is considered a triumph for Italian diplomacy. The Italian-Ethiopian situation would seem to add to the propriety of strengthening the ties between the United States and Ethiopia at the present time.

Treaty Division,  
M: Policy Memorandum No. 52.

TD:WRC:MM

*I don't believe that our  
arbitration & consultation treaties  
will do much to prevent  
Italian commercial penetration  
in Ethiopia*

*3rd.*

*But the Agreement  
of 1906 between U.S. &  
France & Italy  
may help*

September 10 1928

No. 15

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

Minister Resident and Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

Sir:

Pursuant to its policy of entering into treaties of arbitration and of conciliation with practically all countries, this Government now desires to propose to the Government of Ethiopia the conclusion of such treaties. You are, accordingly, requested, unless you perceive objection, to transmit to the appropriate official of the Ethiopian Government the enclosed draft texts of such treaties. In order to conform to the type of note used by the Department in proposing similar treaties to other Governments, through their representatives at Washington, it is suggested that you may wish to transmit the draft treaties with a covering note substantially as follows:

Under instructions from my Government, I have the honor to transmit herewith for the consideration of the Government of Ethiopia, and as a basis for negotiation, drafts of treaties of arbitration and of conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia.

Both of the proposed treaties are identical in effect with treaties of arbitration and of conciliation which were signed at Washington on May 5, 1928, by representatives of the United States and Germany, and with similar treaties which have recently been concluded between the United States and other countries. The draft arbitration treaty resembles in some respects the arbitration treaties con-  
cluded

711.8412 a/4



cluded between the United States and many countries beginning in 1908, but represents, in the opinion of my Government, a definite advance over the earlier formula. Substantially in the form submitted herewith, treaties have, during the last few months, been signed by the United States with France, Italy, Germany, Denmark, Finland, Austria, Czechoslovakia and Poland, respectively.

The draft conciliation treaty is in all respects similar to the conciliation treaties negotiated in 1913 by my Government and made effective with many countries. During recent months such treaties have been signed by the United States with Germany, Finland, Austria, Czechoslovakia and Poland, respectively.

My Government feels that the United States and Ethiopia have an opportunity, by adopting treaties such as those suggested herein, not only to promote friendly relations between the peoples of the two countries, but also to advance materially the cause of arbitration and the pacific settlement of international disputes. If the Government of Ethiopia concurs in this view and is prepared to negotiate treaties along the lines of the two drafts transmitted herewith, I shall be glad to enter at once upon such discussions as may be necessary.

I am, Sir,

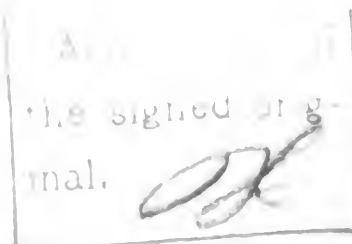
Your obedient servant,

J Reuben Clark Jr.

Acting Secretary of State.

**Enclosures:**

Draft texts of Treaties  
of Arbitration and of  
Conciliation.



*all*

CR  
1928

TD: [unclear]

NE [unclear] 50 [unclear]

**DRAFT OF TREATY OF ARBITRATION**

**The President of the United States of America and  
Her Imperial Majesty, Zauditu, Empress of Ethiopia,**

**Determined to prevent so far as in their power lies  
any interruption in the peaceful relations now happily  
existing between the two nations;**

**Desirous of reaffirming their adherence to the policy  
of submitting to impartial decision all justiciable con-  
troversies that may arise between them; and**

**Eager by their example not only to demonstrate their  
condemnation of war as an instrument of national policy  
in their mutual relations, but also to hasten the time when  
the perfection of international arrangements for the  
peaceful settlement of international disputes shall have  
eliminated forever the possibility of war among any of the  
Powers of the world;**

**Have decided to conclude a treaty of arbitration and  
for that purpose they have appointed as their respective  
Plenipotentiaries:**

**The President of the United States of America,**

**Her Imperial Majesty, the Empress of Ethiopia,**

**Who,**



Who, having communicated to one another their full powers found to be in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:

#### ARTICLE I

All differences relating to international matters in which the High Contracting Parties are concerned by virtue of a claim of right made by one against the other under treaty or otherwise, which it has not been possible to adjust by diplomacy, which have not been adjusted as a result of reference to an appropriate commission of conciliation, and which are justiciable in their nature by reason of being susceptible of decision by the application of the principles of law or equity, shall be submitted to the Permanent Court of Arbitration established at The Hague by the Convention of October 18, 1907, or to some other competent tribunal, as shall be decided in each case by special agreement, which special agreement shall provide, if necessary, for the organization of such tribunal, shall define its powers, shall state the question or questions at issue, and shall settle the terms

of

of reference.

The special agreement in each case shall be made on the part of the United States of America by the President of the United States of America by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and on the part of Ethiopia in accordance with its constitutional law.

#### ARTICLE II

The provisions of this treaty shall not be invoked in respect of any dispute the subject matter of which

(a) is within the domestic jurisdiction of either of the High Contracting Parties,

(b) involves the interests of third Parties,

(c) depends upon or involves the maintenance of the traditional attitude of the United States concerning American questions, commonly described as the Monroe Doctrine,

(d) depends upon or involves the observance of the obligations of Ethiopia in accordance with the Covenant of the League of Nations.

#### ARTICLE III

The present treaty shall be ratified by the President of the United States of America by and with the advice and

consent



consent of the Senate thereof and by Her Imperial Majesty, the Empress of Ethiopia in accordance with Ethiopian constitutional law.

The ratifications shall be exchanged at Addis Ababa as soon as possible, and the treaty shall take effect on the date of the exchange of ratifications. It shall thereafter remain in force continuously unless and until terminated by one year's written notice given by either High Contracting Party to the other.

In faith whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed this treaty in duplicate in the English language, and hereunto affix their seals.

Done at Addis Ababa

*Wane*  
*D.M.B.*  
*n.v.*  
*Gov.*

## DRAFT OF TREATY OF CONCILIATION

The President of the United States of America and Her Imperial Majesty, Zauditu, Empress of Ethiopia, being desirous to strengthen the bonds of amity that bind them together and also to advance the cause of general peace, have resolved to enter into a treaty for that purpose, and to that end have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries:

The President of the United States of America,

Her Imperial Majesty the Empress of Ethiopia,

Who, having communicated to one another their full powers, found to be in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following articles:

### ARTICLE I

Any disputes arising between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Ethiopia of whatever nature they may be, shall, when ordinary diplomatic proceedings have failed and the High Contracting Parties do not have recourse to adjudication by a competent



petent tribunal, be submitted for investigation and report to a Permanent International Commission constituted in the manner prescribed in the next succeeding Article; the High Contracting Parties agree not to declare war or begin hostilities during such investigation and before the report is submitted.

## ARTICLE II

The International Commission shall be composed of five members, to be appointed as follows: One member shall be chosen from each country, by the Government thereof; one member shall be chosen by each Government from some third country; the fifth member shall be chosen by common agreement between the two Governments, it being understood that he shall not be a citizen of either country. The expenses of the Commission shall be paid by the two Governments in equal proportions.

The International Commission shall be appointed within six months after the exchange of ratifications of this treaty; and vacancies shall be filled according to the manner of the original appointment.

## ARTICLE III

### ARTICLE III

In case the High Contracting Parties shall have failed to adjust a dispute by diplomatic methods, and they do not have recourse to adjudication by a competent tribunal, they shall at once refer it to the International Commission for investigation and report. The International Commission may, however, spontaneously by unanimous agreement offer its services to that effect, and in such case it shall notify both Governments and request their cooperation in the investigation.

The High Contracting Parties agree to furnish the Permanent International Commission with all the means and facilities required for its investigation and report.

The report of the Commission shall be completed within one year after the date on which it shall declare its investigation to have begun, unless the High Contracting Parties shall shorten or extend the time by mutual agreement. The report shall be prepared in triplicate; one copy shall be presented to each Government, and the third retained by the Commission for its files.

The



The High Contracting Parties reserve the right to act independently on the subject matter of the dispute after the report of the Commission shall have been submitted.

#### ARTICLE IV

The present treaty shall be ratified by the President of the United States of America by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by Her Imperial Majesty, the Empress of Ethiopia in accordance with Ethiopian constitutional law.

The ratifications shall be exchanged at Addis Ababa as soon as possible, and the treaty shall take effect on the date of the exchange of the ratifications. It shall thereafter remain in force continuously unless and until terminated by one year's written notice given by either High Contracting Party to the other.

In faith whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed this treaty in duplicate in the English language, and hereunto affix their seals.

Done at Addis Ababa

*W. H. C. B. J. S.*

P/te

was an answer and  
given with question  
raised in Southard's  
despatch W 87 of  
Oct 29 2

W 8m



TD

185  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIVISION  
DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS  
JAN 8 1929  
Jan. 2, 1929  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

WCM  
GHS

TD

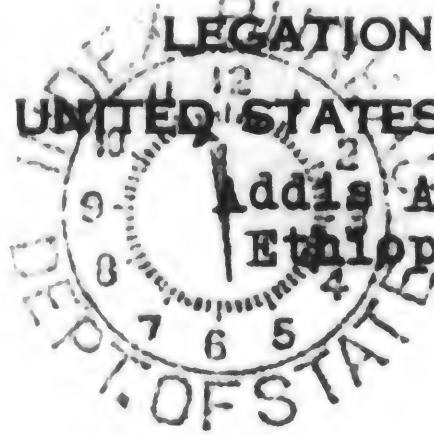
In view of the fact that the Ethiopian Government is prepared to sign the treaties of arbitration and conciliation with the minor amendments mentioned in Mr. Southard's telegram of December 19, 4 P.M., I presume that it is not necessary to reply to the last paragraph of Addis Ababa's despatch No. 87 of October 29, 1928.

Ind  
7

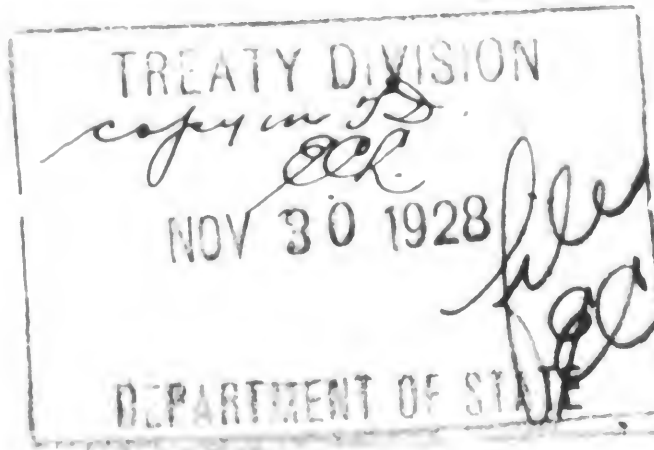
PHA/-



RECD

LEGATION OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICAAddis Ababa,  
Ethiopia, October 29th, 1928.

NOV 28 28



FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK	
To	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
By	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

No. 87.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of the Department's instruction of September 15th, 1928, enclosing copies of two draft texts of treaties of arbitration and conciliation, respectively, for transmission to the Ethiopian Government.

The two drafts enclosed have been translated into Amharic in this office and placed in the hands of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs for discussion with His Majesty, King Tafari, who since his coronation exercises full and complete treaty making power.

It

FILED  
FEB 4 1929 CINDEX BUREAU  
711.8412 A/5



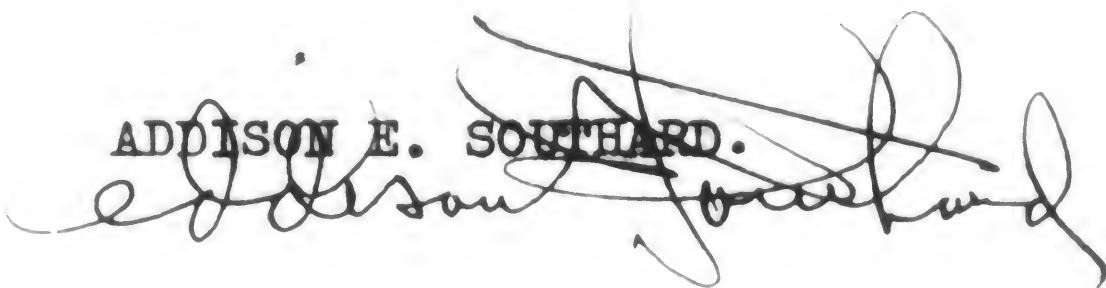
It is probable that active discussion of these treaties will be delayed for several weeks because of the pressure of other business in which the Ethiopian Government is concerned.

The only question which has so far arisen was asked me yesterday by His Majesty. He wished to know whether the two proposed treaties would cover personal claims or suits of American citizens in Ethiopia against this Government.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Addison E. Southard", written over the typed name.

**CALVIN COOLIDGE**

**President of the United States of America.**

**TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, GREETING:**

**KNOW YE, That reposing special trust and confidence in the integrity, prudence and ability of Addison E. Southard, Minister Resident and Consul General of the United States of America to Ethiopia, I have invested him with full and all manner of power and authority for and in the name of the United States to meet and confer with any person or persons duly authorized by the Government of Ethiopia, being invested with like power and authority, and with him or them, to negotiate, conclude and sign an Arbitration Treaty, the same to be transmitted to the President of the United States for his ratification, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof.**

**IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed.**

**DONE at the city of Washington**

**this twenty-first day of**

**December in the year of**

**our Lord one thousand**

**nine hundred and twenty-**

**eight, and of the In-**

**dependence of the United**

**States of America the one**

**hundred and fifty-third.**

**CALVIN COOLIDGE**

**By the President;**

**FRANK B. KELLOGG,**

**Secretary of State.**



# TELEGRAM RECEIVED

EG

FROM

GRAY

ADDIS ABABA

Secretary of State  
Washington

December 19, 4 p.m.

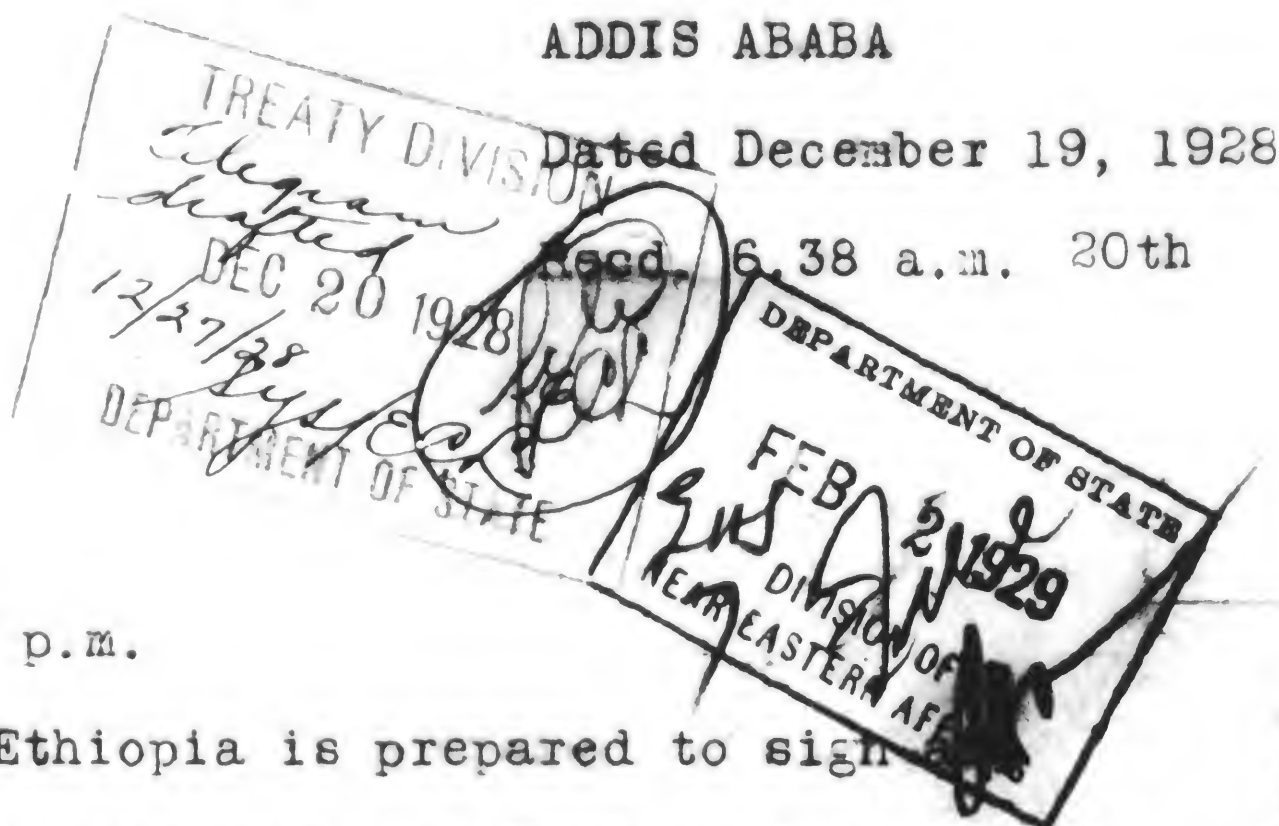
Government of Ethiopia is prepared to sign  
ratify Treaty of Conciliation and the Treaty of Arbitration  
with the following changes:

King Tafari's name to be included in all places  
with that of the Empress. In the last paragraph of each  
treaty replace the words "English language" with the  
words "English and Amharic languages." I request approval  
of these changes and authorization to proceed with the  
preparation of the copies of the treaties for the King's  
signature and ratification.

SOUTHARD

KLP

JHB



FILED  
FEB 4 1929 C

PREPARING OFFICE  
WILL INDICATE WHETHER

Collect

Charge Department ---  
OR

Charge to  
\$

TELEGRAM SENT

Department of State

TO BE TRANSMITTED  
CONFIDENTIAL CODE  
NONCONFIDENTIAL CODE  
PLAIN

Washington,

December 27, 1928.

AMLEGATION

Addis Ababa (Ethiopia).

✓ Your December 19, 4 p. m.

No objection to, changes, you mention but you should, satisfy yourself that, Amharic, texts correspond substantially with English texts. President's full powers dated December, 21 authorizing you to sign the two conventions go to you by first mail. Ask recognition of this cabled notification of issuance as sufficient authority for you to sign pending receipt of, autographed powers. Each treaty should be in two originals and alternat observed. See Chapter 9, Section 2, Instruction to Diplomatic Officers.

711.8412 A/6

TD:SYS:BLC

CR

Dec 27, 1928

Enciphered by

Sent by operator

M.

19



December 27, 1928

No. 34

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

American Minister Resident and  
Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

Sir:

Confirming the Department's cablegram of this day's date, I enclose herewith the President's two full powers respectively authorizing you to sign a treaty of arbitration and a treaty of conciliation with Ethiopia.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

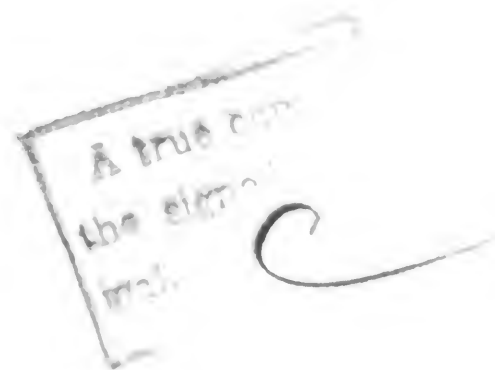
For the Secretary of State:

W. R. CAGNEY, JR.

Enclosures:  
Two full powers.

711.8412 A/6

TD:SYS:BLG 12:27:28



NE-SWS  
Hra

CR

Dec. 28, 1928

# TELEGRAM RECEIVED

EG

FROM

GRAY

TREATY DIVISION

ADDIS ABABA

JAN 29 1929

Dated January 26, 1929

Recd. 3.48 p.m. 26th

Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Washington

INDEX BUREAU  
RECEIVED

JAN 29 1929

Dep't. of State

5. January 26, 6 p.m.

The two treaties of arbitration and of conciliation were signed and ratified today by the Government of Ethiopia.

SOUTHARD

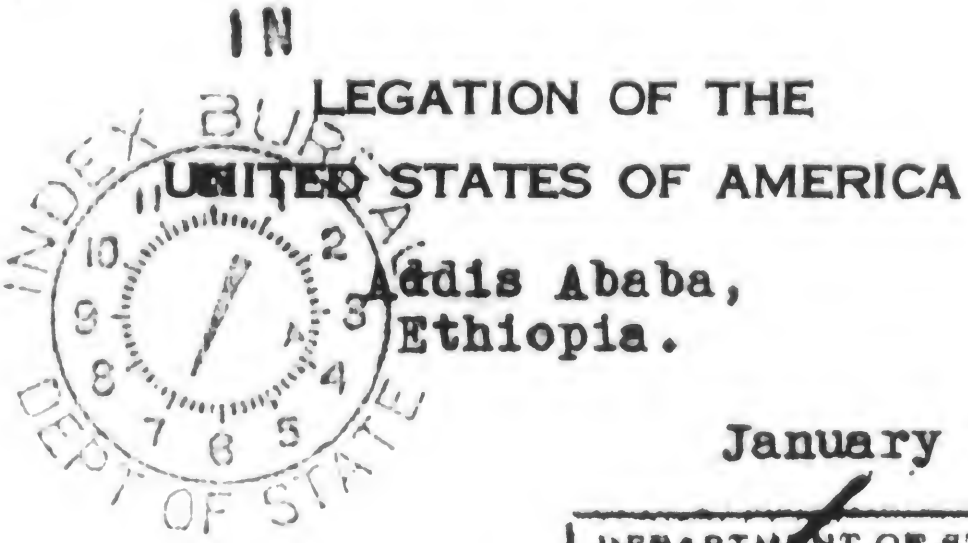
EG

INDEX BUREAU

711.84/22

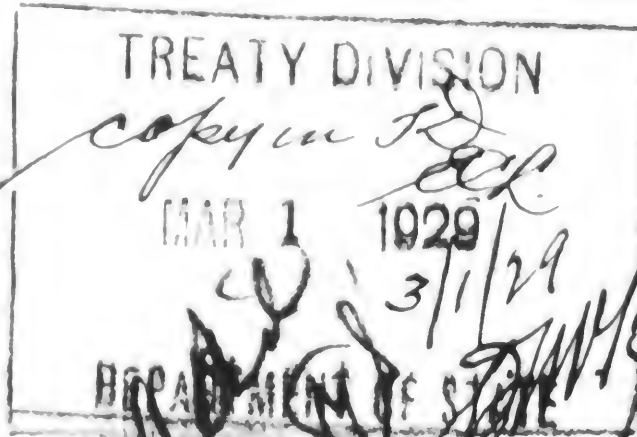
FILED  
JAN 29 1929





January 26th, 1929.

MAR 1 29



*The two treaties are to be transmitted to the President for his signature. The President is to be informed of the same. The President is to be informed of the same. The President is to be informed of the same.*

INDEX BUREAU  
711.8412A/10

No. 126.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,  
Washington,

Sir:

I have the honor to confirm my telegram of this date reporting the signing and ratification by the Ethiopian Government of the two treaties of Conciliation and of Arbitration, respectively.

One copy of each treaty is enclosed herewith sealed, signed and ratified by King Tafari Makonnen on behalf of Her Imperial Majesty, Zeoditu, Empress of Ethiopia, and of himself. The Amharic inscription on the King's seal which, after Ethiopian

practice

~~Confidential File~~

MAR 16 1929  
U.S. DEPT. OF STATE

*yes. 711.8412A/10  
3/15/29  
9/16*

practice, appears at the top of each treaty, reads as follows:

"King Tafari, Heir to the Throne and Regent Plenipotentiary of the Empire of Ethiopia."

The King's signature appears at the end of the treaty, in Amharic, after the four red dots. It reads "Negus Tafari Makonnen". The date in Amharic is "Ter 18th, 1921, Year of Mercy" which corresponds to our date of January 26th, 1929, A.D.

Each Ethiopian official has his own special seal for legalizing documentary acts. It also authenticates and legalizes his signature although under some interpretations a document bearing the seal alone is valid. The signature without the seal cannot confer validity. The seal is, therefore, of primary importance. Only the Empress, the King, and the Abouna (head of the state church), may place their seals above or before the inscription or signature. Accordingly the seal of His Majesty, the King, will be found at the top of the enclosed treaties and his signature at the end.

I suggested placing the seal also at the end after European fashion but King Tafari would not depart from Ethiopian custom. His Majesty is very superstitious about such matters. Many allege that he never takes an important step without the astrological advice of his Minister of Foreign Affairs.

The

CONFIDENTIAL



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

The original date for the signing of these treaties was January 25th, 1929, and it was changed at the last moment. I strongly suspect that the date was found by the Minister of Foreign Affairs to be not propitious.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

The Ethiopians, particularly in the person of King Tafari, have made great progress in modern beliefs and methods but they have not yet broken away from many important ancient beliefs and methods among which are those connected with the power and influence of astrologers, soothsayers, and the like. Usually the astrologers are either the more holy priests or the very learned laymen. Perhaps the leading one of the latter is His Majesty's Minister of Foreign Affairs who is an outstanding scholar not only in Amharic but in the ancient classical language known as Geeze. He is also a poet of repute among his people.

There is no parliamentary or legislative body in Ethiopia, and no other branch of the Government which participates in either the negotiation or ratification of treaties. Hence the seal and signature of the sovereign is final and complete in establishing adherence and ratification. Confirmation will occur upon the usual exchange of ratifications. By agreement between the King and Empress after his coronation in October last the

former

former signs and seals all such instruments on behalf of Her Imperial Majesty and of himself as representing and constituting the Ethiopian Government. Such was the reason for my telegram of December 19th, 4:00 p.m., 1928, to which the Department replied under date of December 28th, 5:00 p.m., 1928, authorizing the inclusion of King Tafari's name and the writing of the treaties in both English and Amharic.

King Tafari signs all treaties himself and objected to the wording of the preamble of these two treaties wherein the word "appointed" was used to designate the nomination of plenipotentiaries. His Majesty took the unalterable view that, being a King, it would be neither fortunate nor proper that he be "appointed." He would not appoint a plenipotentiary to sign in his place. Accordingly there will be noted slight changes in phrasing in the preambles to both treaties in order to meet the King's ideas and to conform more accurately to the Amharic which is not a very rich or elastic language and not well adapted to the style and longer sentences and phrases of our own treaty language. In the various stipulations or articles of the treaties, however, there is no deviation from the phrasing and text provided by the Department.

The



The Department will probably appreciate that the negotiation of treaties with the Ethiopians is far from a simple matter mainly because of wide difference in viewpoint and language, but also for reasons intimated above. The King was greatly pleased with the opportunity to enter into these treaties but his general and inherent Oriental distrust of all such instruments could not be entirely and consciously set aside. The Ethiopians have been particularly distrustful of treaties since the famous Ucciali Treaty of 1889 in which the Italians gave a different interpretation to Article XVII than was given by the Amharic text accepted by the Emperor Menelek. As a result there was war, which terminated with the historic Battle of Adowa.

I do not mean to suggest that the Ethiopians distrust us, but what I wish to convey is that there is an inherent distrust on the part of these people of all treaties or related written documents of international obligation, regardless of origin. Consequently I spent many, many hours of discussion with His Majesty or the Minister of Foreign Affairs of each word and phrase of the two treaties. In the translation much tedious searching had to be done for appropriate Amharic meanings.

The .

The stationery used in preparing the treaties is not perhaps of the most desirable quality and form but it is the best obtainable for the purpose here where supplies of every sort are limited in quantity, quality and variety. The treaties are believed to approach as near to accepted standards in physical form and preparation as the various suggested exigencies of the local situation permit.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

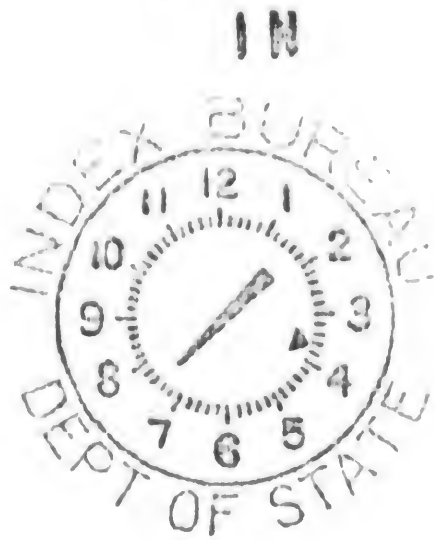
~~ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.~~  
*Edison E. Southard*

Enclosed: ✓

Two treaties.

1 Carbon Copy  
Received *K.H.C.*  
*Kryszak*  
1 copy in  
none  
*ATC*



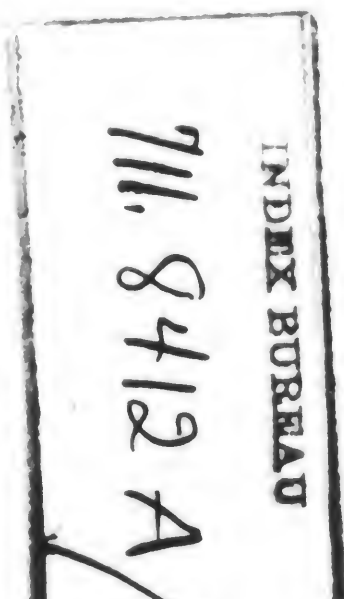
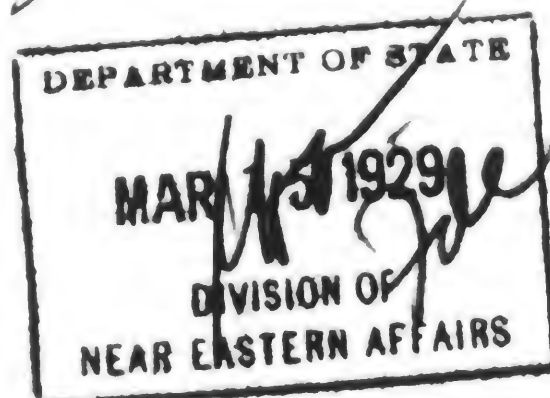


IN  
LEGATION OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,  
Ethiopia.

January 31st, 1929.

MAR 1 29



No. 129.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor, as a matter of precaution in checking the arrival of the important documents concerned, to confirm hereby my Diplomatic Despatch No. 126 of January 26th, 1929, which was mailed from Addis Ababa on January 30th, 1929, together with the two treaties of conciliation and arbitration, respectively, which were signed by His Majesty, King Tafari Makonnen, on January 26th, 1929.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ADDISON E. SCOTTARD.

MAR 16 1929 D

No. 50

March 13, 1929.

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

American Minister Resident and Consul General,  
Addis Ababa.

Sir:

The receipt is acknowledged of your despatch of January 26, 1929, transmitting one original of the treaty of arbitration and one original of the treaty of conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia, which were signed by you with King Tafari Makonnen on January 26, 1929.

The treaties were received at the Department too late for transmission to the Senate before its adjournment, since, to receive the advice and consent of that body to their ratification. They will, however, be laid before the President with a view to their transmission to the Senate for the purpose stated upon the reassembling of the Senate.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

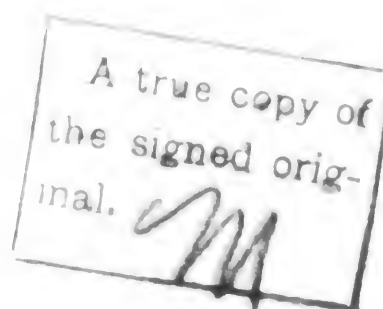
W. R. CASTLE, JR.

711.8412 A/10

CR

11  
MMA-1929

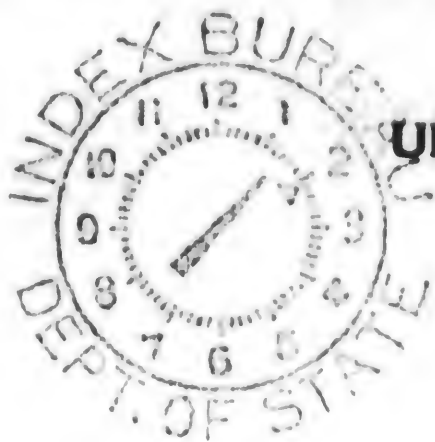
TD:SYS:BLC 3/8/29



711.8412 A/12



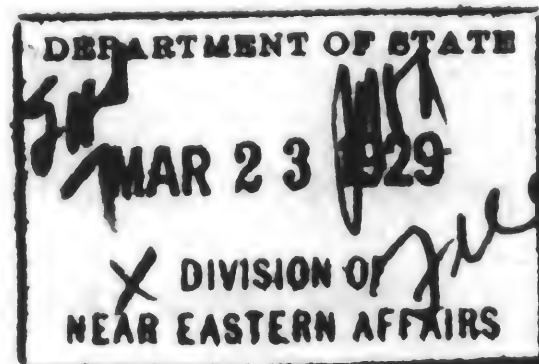
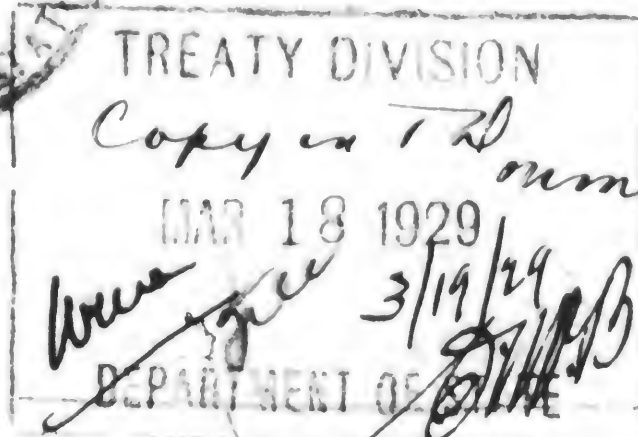
PM RECD



LEGATION OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,  
Ethiopia.

February 16th, 1929.



FOR DISTRIBUTION - CHECK		Yes	No
To be filed		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Incl. S. A.		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<u>Embassy</u>		<u>Rome</u>	

No. 141.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor to refer to the recent signing of the American treaties of conciliation and of arbitration by King Tafari.

A few days after the event I had a telephone call from my Italian colleague who quite excitedly shouted over the wires: "What is this, you have signed treaties with the King?" After learning that he had his information by wireless press news, presumably as a result of the Department's release in Washington, I replied that such had occurred; that there was nothing confidential

INDEX BUREAU  
711.8412 A

13

MAR 26 1929 D

FILED

Copy transmitted by TO  
Commercial Office (A-O/O)

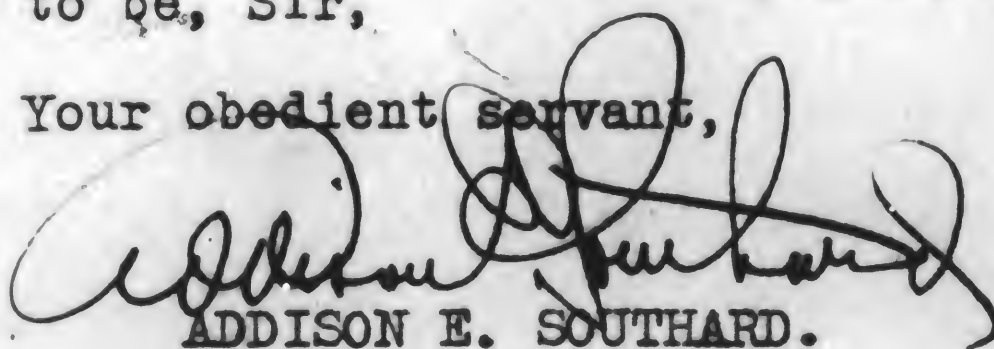
To Rome  
Cb

tial in the act; that the treaties were of the standard form negotiated already with many other countries. This reply calmed him considerably.

The quite excited and even apprehensive attitude of my Italian Colleague Cora when he first got the news of the signature of American treaties here gave, in my opinion, a most interesting and amusing glimpse of habitual Italian concern in Ethiopian international relations. Mr. Cora perhaps also had some personal feeling in the matter as he has justly preened and plumed himself to great extent over the Italian treaty of last August as the outstanding and single accomplishment of the sort between any of the world powers and Ethiopia. Now, of course, the Italian peace treaty is no longer the "one and only" modern or up to date document of the sort existing, and Italy loses by American activity what was apparently cherished as a uniquely distinguished and favored position in the particular indicated.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,



ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.



**The President:**

The undersigned, the Secretary of State, has the honor to lay before the President, with a view to its transmission to the Senate to receive the advice and consent of that body to ratification, if his judgment approve thereof, a treaty of arbitration between the United States and Ethiopia, signed at Addis Ababa on January 26, 1929.

Respectfully submitted:

HENRY L. STIMSON

Enclosure:  
Treaty of arbitration between the United States and Ethiopia, signed January 26, 1929.

Department of State,

Washington, April 15, 1929.



CR  
APR. 15 1929

TD:SYB:MMH  
4/11/29

JSB WWC

711.8412 A/14

**TO THE SENATE:**

To the end that I may receive the advice and consent of the Senate to its ratification, I transmit herewith a treaty of arbitration between the United States and Ethiopia, signed at Addis Ababa on January 26, 1929.

**THE WHITE HOUSE,**

**April 15, 1929.**

TD:SYS:MMH  
4/11/29

*WV* *WV*



PREPARING OFFICE  
WILL INDICATE WHETHER

Collect  
Charge Department

OR

Charge to  
\$

TELEGRAM SENT

Department of State

TO BE TRANSMITTED  
CONFIDENTIAL CODE  
NONCONFIDENTIAL CODE ✓  
PLAIN

Washington,

May 23, 1929.

4 PM

AMLEGATION,

Addis Abada, (Ethiopia).

24

Senate on May 22 advised and consented to ratification of arbitration and conciliation treaties with Ethiopia both signed January 26, 1929.

Himeon  
Whe

ms

INDEX BUREAU

711.8412A/15

TD: SYS: AAR

Enciphered by.....

Sent by operator.....M.,....., 19.....

**The President:**

The undersigned, the Secretary of State, has the honor to lay before the President, with a view to its transmission to the Senate to receive the advice and consent of that body to ratification, if his judgment approve thereof, a treaty of conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia, signed at Addis Ababa on January 26, 1929.

**Respectfully submitted:**

HENRY L. STIMSON

**Enclosure:**

Treaty of conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia, signed January 26, 1929.

**Department of State,**

**Washington, April 15, 1929.**

CR

Apr. 15 1929

TD: STS: HME  
4/11/29

848 Wue

A true copy of  
the signed original.

711.8412 a / 16



TO THE SENATE:

To the end that I may receive the advice and consent of the Senate to its ratification, I transmit herewith a treaty of conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia, signed at Addis Ababa on January 26, 1929.

THE WHITE HOUSE,

April 15, 1929.

TD:SYB:HEB  
4/11/29

*JS Wue*

HERBERT HOOVER,

President of the United States of America.

*Recd. This*

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME, GREETING;

Index Bureau  
RECEIVED

JUN 7 1929

Dept. of State

KNOW YE, That I hereby authorize Addison E. Southard, Minister Resident and Consul General of the United States of America to Ethiopia, to effect with any person or persons duly authorized thereto by the Government of Ethiopia, the exchange of my ratifications for those of the Government aforesaid, of the Treaty of Arbitration and Conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia, concluded at Addis Ababa, January 28, 1929.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed.

DONE at the city of Washington  
this fifth day of June in  
the year of our Lord  
one thousand nine  
hundred and twenty-  
nine, and of the In-  
dependence of the United  
States of America the one  
hundred and fifty-third.

[Seal]

HERBERT HOOVER

By the President:

HENRY L. STIMSON,

Secretary of State.

*A true copy of  
the original  
H. L. S.*

INDEX BUREAU

711.8412A/17

FILED

JUN 7 1929



June 19, 1929

711.8412.A  
No. 68

The Honorable

Addison E. Southard,

Minister Resident and Consul General,

Addis Ababa.

Sir:

The treaty of arbitration and the treaty of conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia which were signed in Ethiopia on January 26, 1929, provide for the exchanges of ratifications at Addis Ababa. I am, therefore, sending to you herewith the President's instruments of ratification of the two treaties for exchange for the like instruments of ratification by Ethiopia. As it was not feasible to reproduce the Amharic texts of the two treaties, only the English text thereof was incorporated in the President's instruments of ratification. I am further enclosing the President's full power authorizing you to effect the exchanges, as well as a form of protocol attesting the exchanges. For convenience of recording and filing, it is desirable that a separate protocol of exchange be signed in each case. Each of the two protocols is to be signed in duplicate, and one signed copy of each in the form enclosed, should be forwarded to the Department with the Ethiopian instrument of ratification of the treaty to which it refers.

As

711.8412.A/18

- 2 -

As the two treaties will, by their terms, go into effect on the day of the exchange of ratifications, you will please advise the Department by cable of the date of exchange in order that the two treaties may be promptly proclaimed by the President.

Before effecting the exchange, you will be careful to see that the English and French texts of each treaty as incorporated in the Ethiopian instruments of ratification conform with the English and French texts of the treaties as contained in the President's instruments of ratification.

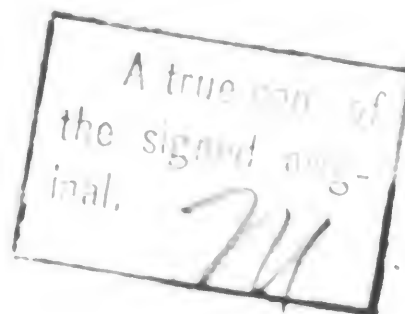
I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

W. R. CASTLE, JR.

Enclosures:  
Instruments of ratification;  
Full power;  
Protocol.



NE 3rd  
MAR 2

CR

Jun. 3, 1929

Jun. 15, 1929

TD:SYS:AAR  
6/5/29

*E. S. Bruce*



TELEGRAM RECEIVED

FD  
AE

N Index Bureau  
RECEIVED  
AUG 5 1929  
Dept. of State

FROM GRAY  
ADDIS ABABA  
Dated Aug. 5, 1929  
Rec'd. 3.23 p.m.

Secretary of State,  
Washington

*Heather MacLennan  
August 7*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
AUG 17 1929  
DIVISION  
NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

*W*

711-8412 A

19

INDEX BUREAU

22, August 5, 5 p.m.

Protocol of exchange of ratifications of the  
Treaties of Conciliation and Arbitration signed as  
of today's date.

SOUTHARD

WSB

TREATY DIVISION  
*Wuse*  
AUG 6 1929  
*Wuse*  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

AUG 19 1929 C

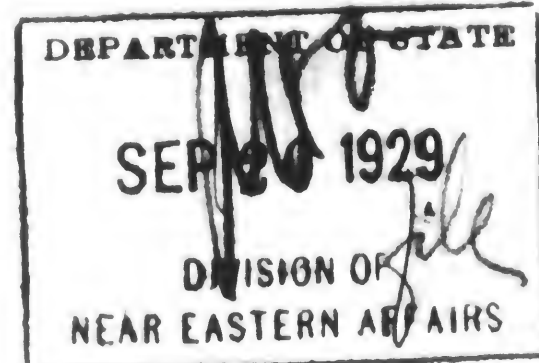
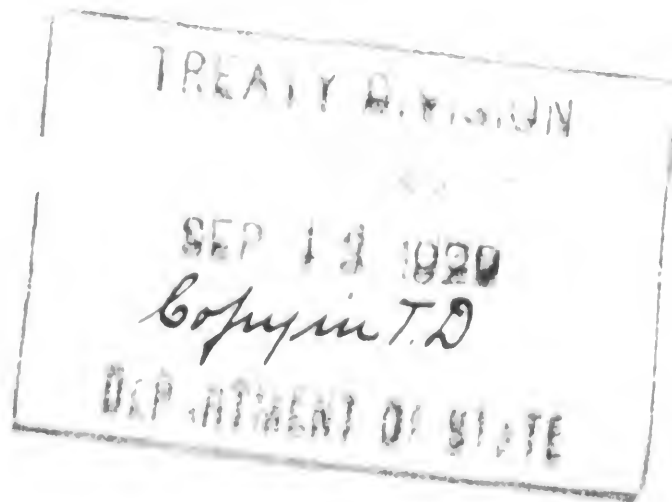
FILED



LEGATION OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Addis Ababa,  
Ethiopia.

August 9th, 1929.



AM RECD



SEP 13 1929

FOR DISTRIBUTION

Yes No

No. 240.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

Sir:

I have the honor hereby to acknowledge receipt of the Department's Instruction No. 68<sup>18</sup> of June 19th, 1929, enclosing instruments of ratification, full power, and form of protocol relating to the Treaties of Conciliation and Arbitration signed at Addis Ababa on January 26th, 1929, between the United States and Ethiopia.

As cabled on that date the forms of protocol attesting the exchange of ratifications were signed here on August 5th, 1929. The two forms are herewith enclosed, together with the full power (and translation) issued by King Tafari to his Director General (Minister)

INDEX SERIAL

711.8412 A/20

FILED  
SEP 23 1929 C

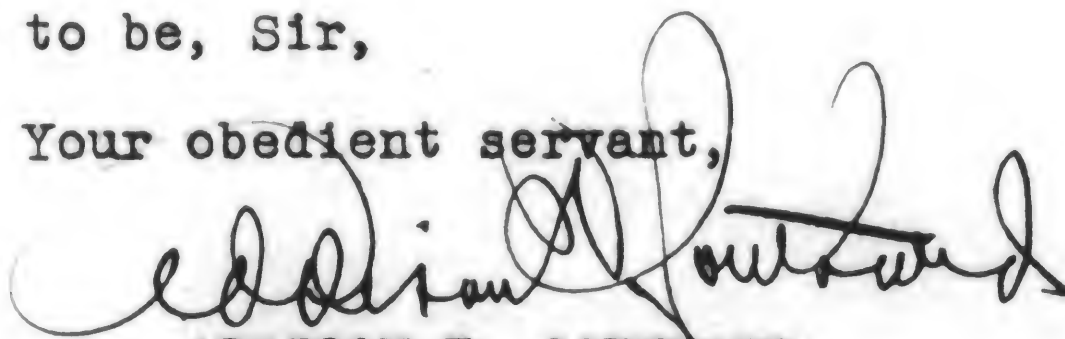


of Foreign Affairs. The signature in Amharic on each of the enclosed forms reads "Belaten Gheeta Herouy W.S.", and the Amharic seal on each of the enclosed forms reads "Empire of Ethiopia, Ministry of Foreign Affairs."

No further instruments of ratification have been provided by the Ethiopian Government as the originally signed treaties now on file in the Department represent also the instruments of ratification. According to Ethiopian law the seal and signature of King Tafari on the two original treaties on file in the Department represents ratification as well, and no further action of the kind is required. Ethiopia has no parliamentary body and neither the concurrence nor approval of the Council of Ministers is required for ratification of treaties signed by the head of the state. As Regent Plenipotentiary of the Empire the King's seal and signature in treaty matters represent the Empress as well as himself. There has never been made public any decree or edict to that effect but the practice is established and accepted.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

  
ADDISON E. SOUTHARD.

Enclosed ✓

Full Power in Amharic,  
with translation;  
Two signed Forms of  
Protocol of Exchange  
of Ratifications.

*Enclosures filed in HA  
with original treaties  
Nos. 779 and 800  
T.G.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIVISION OF WESTERN EUROPEAN AFFAIRS

Sept. 19.

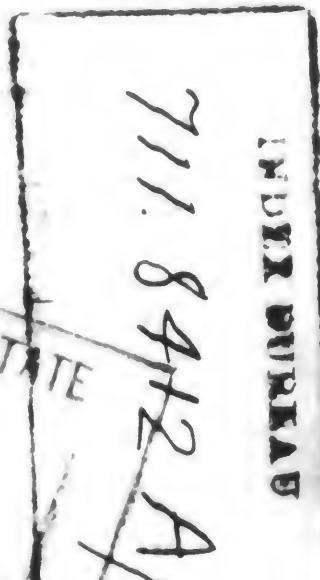
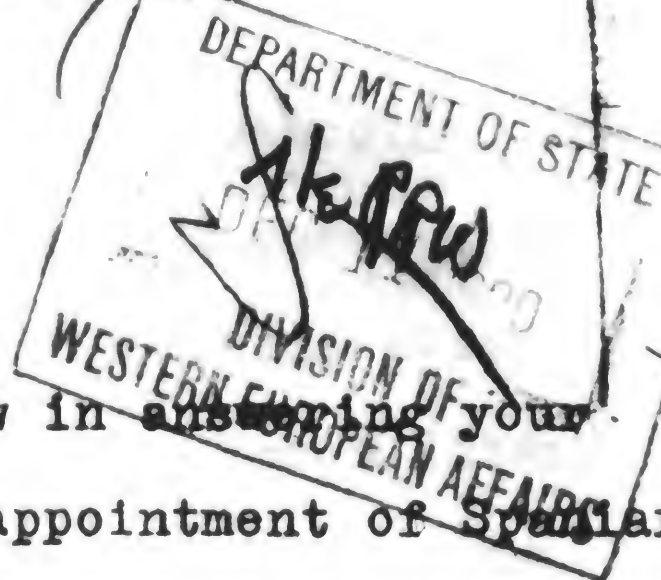
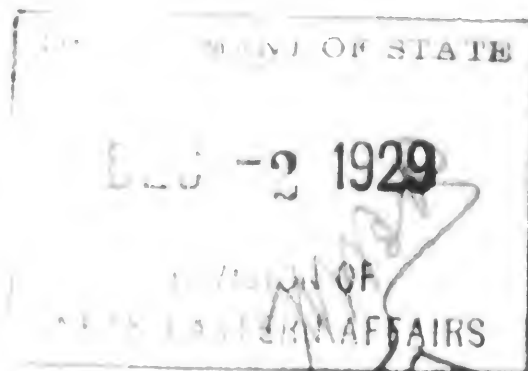
Mr. Barnes.

Here are a few  
more suggestions for  
Commissioners.

Will you please  
return this letter to me  
when you are through with  
it?  
RRW

EMBASSY OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

San Sebastián, August 31, 1929.



so slow in answering your  
the appointment of Spanish  
Treaties of Conciliation,

the type of person you want seems to be rather a rare  
bird in this country.

I consulted the Ambassador, Blair, and the Consul  
General in Barcelona. For non-nationals, the Ambassador  
suggested the Duke of Alba, the Conde de Guell, and the  
Marqués de Arriluce de Ibarra, and Stewart suggested:-

- (1) Don Dario Rumeu Freixas, Baron de Viver,  
Mayor of Barcelona.
- (2) Don José de Olano, Conde de Figols, Vice  
President of the Diputacion of Barcelona.
- (3) Dr. Eusebio Diaz y Gonzalez, Rector of the  
University of Barcelona.

The Duke of Alba

DEC 13 1929

FILED





EMBASSY OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

San Sebastián, August 31, 1929.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Index Bureau

RECEIVED Theodor Marriner, Esquire

DEC 2 1929

Department of State,

Dept. of State

Washington, D. C.

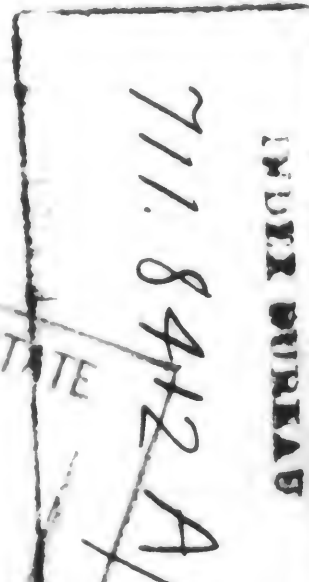
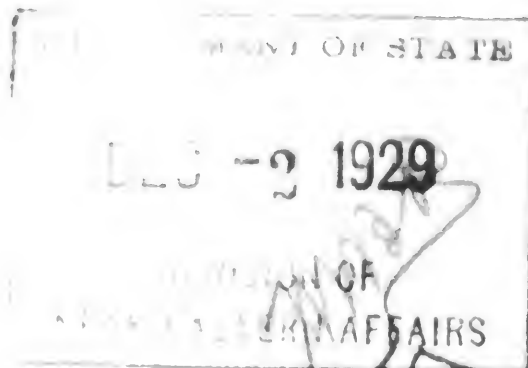
Dear Ted:-

I am sorry to have been so slow in answering your letter of July 1st relative to the appointment of Spaniards as commissioners under the Bryan Treaties of Conciliation, but the type of person you want seems to be rather a rare bird in this country.

I consulted the Ambassador, Blair, and the Consul General in Barcelona. For non-nationals, the Ambassador suggested the Duke of Alba, the Conde de Guell, and the Marqués de Arriluce de Ibarra, and Stewart suggested:-

- (1) Don Dario Rumeu Freixas, Baron de Viver, Mayor of Barcelona.
- (2) Don José de Olano, Conde de Figols, Vice President of the Diputacion of Barcelona.
- (3) Dr. Eusebio Diaz y Gonzalez, Rector of the University of Barcelona.

The Duke of Alba



DEC 13 1929

FILED

The Duke of Alba you know all about and he is certainly very friendly to the United States, but if his appointment involved any work he would probably decline it as his health is none of the best. I should add that while he is pro-American, he, in my opinion, is still more pro-English.

The Conde de Guell is not the man who has been trotting around in New York society, but is the older brother who calls himself now, as a matter of fact, the Marqués de Comillas. He is the head of the Spanish Trans-Atlantic Company, and inherited with the title very large interests from his uncle. One hears conflicting reports as to his ability in managing his large affairs, and there would again be the difficulty of his being a busy man. However, as I understand it these appointments are <sup>practically</sup> ~~always merely~~ honorific, <sup>and</sup> it would not seem likely that we shall get into a serious jam with any country within the next few years.

*Tillman*  
The Marqués de Arriluce de Ibarra is a very active <sup>7 24-</sup> steel man of Bilbao and a Director of many companies.

The Consul General in Barcelona has the following to say in regard to the three persons he mentioned:-

"Each of the three persons named is of very high character, is able, and is very friendly to the United States.

/ Baron de Viver is a Catalan, of about 45 years of age,  
who has a



who has a very high reputation as a lawyer. He was formerly President of the Diputacion of Barcelona, and is at present mayor of the city in which positions he has distinguished himself as an administrator.

Count Figols is a prominent business man of Barcelona who was born in Bilbao, and who has large mining interests in Vizcaya and Catalonia. He is by profession a civil engineer, is about 65 years of age, is quite wealthy, speaks English perfectly, and is a close friend of the King whom he has entertained at his magnificent home in Barcelona on occasions. Although he has never visited the United States he is an admirer of our institutions, and great friend of our country. He was formerly President of the Diputacion of Barcelona, a position he resigned voluntarily, and is at present the Vice President.

Dr. Eusebio Diaz y Gonzalez is a lawyer of very high reputation, is about 52 years of age, and is at present the Rector of the University of Barcelona which position he has filled very creditably. He is broad minded, friendly to the United States, and would, it is thought prove a satisfactory non-national commissioner if chosen for such a position."

To find anyone for joint commissioner is even more difficult. The Consul General suggests a man that we would also have suggested, namely, Señor Francisco de A. Cambó y Battle, who is an ex-Minister with a very keen mind and

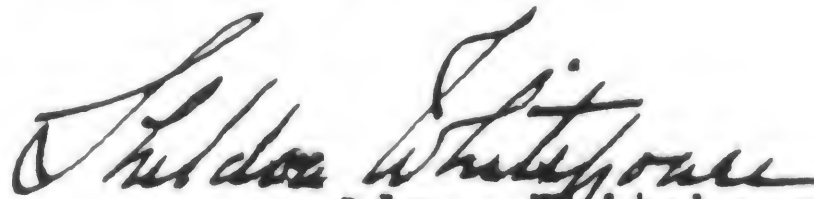
who wrote

who wrote the articles against Calvo Sotelo's financial policy that appeared in the Spanish press last winter. I concur in what Stewart says that he has one of the keenest minds in the country and is both an able jurist and financier. He has the reputation of being a Catalan Separatist, and that might bar him from consideration.

The other man that can be mentioned is Señor Don Juan de la Cierxa, about whom the Embassy made a long report in its despatch No. 1327 of August 10th last, but as you will note in that despatch, he was hostile to the allies and to the United States during the war and I do not know at all how well disposed towards us he is at present.

Hoping that the above may be of some service to you,  
I am

Very sincerely yours,

  
Sheldon Whitehouse.



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF PROTOCOL

MEMORANDUM

September 24, 1929.

Index Bureau  
RECEIVED



DEC 2 1929

Would you be good enough to furnish IC with a list of possible candidates for the position of American national and non-national commissioners and for joint commissions in accordance with the Treaty of Conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia, signed at Addis Ababa January 26, 1929, ratifications of which were exchanged on August 5, 1929. The commissioners must be appointed within six months of the exchange of ratifications.

Please add a few biographical data in connection with each name submitted. It is desirable that the candidates proposed should not include persons who are already serving on other commissions under similar treaties concluded between the United States and other Powers.

IC:WTP:GLW:CBS:SS

FILED

DEC 2 - 1929

711.8412 A/22

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

Index Bureau

RECEIVED

DEC 2 1929

IC:

Dept. of State

DIVISION OF  
INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES  
AND PROTOCOL

OCT 30 1929

October 28, 1929

NE suggests the following persons to act as com-

missioners under the Conciliation Treaty with Ethiopia:

National Commissioner: Doctor Harry A. Garfield, President of Williams College. (For biography see Who's Who in America, Volume 15, 1928-1929, page 838).

Non-National Commissioner: Don Dario Rumeu Freixas, Baron de Viver, Mayor of Barcelona. (For biography see attached letter of August 31, 1929 from Mr. Whitehouse to Mr. Marriner.

Joint Commissioner: Axel Eric Mathias Sjöborg. Mr. Sjöborg is a Swedish subject born March 3, 1878. In 1913 he was appointed to the Egyptian Mixed Courts, which position he held until 1918, when he came to Washington as secretary of the Swedish Legation. He has represented Sweden at International Labor Conferences in Washington and Geneva; he has also served as president of arbitration courts in cases between the following countries: Germany and Rumania, Hungary

and

INDEX BUREAU

711.8412 A/23

DEC 2 - 1929  
FILED



and Rumania, and Austria and Rumania; also in an arbitration court to settle a dispute between Holland and Germany. He has represented Sweden as alternate or delegate at meetings of the Council of the League of Nations, notably at the special session called with regard to the adherence of the United States to the Permanent Court of International Justice in 1926. He has been legal adviser to the Swedish Ministry of Foreign Affairs and at present is a cabinet secretary in the Swedish Foreign Office.

*J. Howland Shaw.*

*John*  
*MS*  
*Approved by*  
*Mr. Cattle*

No. 30, 1828

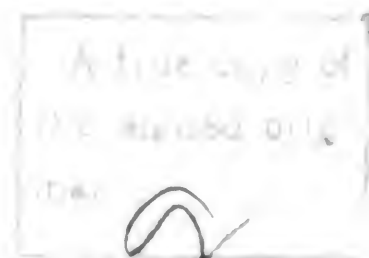
My dear Mr. President:

The Treaty of Conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia provides for a permanent International Commission for investigation and report on disputes after diplomatic adjustments have failed.

It would now seem advisable that appointments to this Commission be made and I recommend the nominations of Doctor Harry A. Garfield, as American National Member, and of Don Dario Rumeu Freixas, Baron de Viver, Mayor of Barcelona, as American Non-National Member, and of Mr. Axel Eric Mathias Sjoborg, as Joint Commissioner. A few biographical data concerning these gentlemen are appended hereto.

I am, my dear Mr. President,

Faithfully yours,



Secretary

The President,

The White House.

IC:MPT:CBS:SS

CR  
NOV 23 1928  
NOV 22 1929

NE  
WE  
FBF  
PPY  
11/25/29  
0013

711.8412 A/24



DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
TREATY DIVISION  
NOV 1929  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

division concurs with  
and suggests the omission  
of the text in question. The  
is unnecessary. However,  
this signed by later Secretaries  
during their administrations  
by "Bryan" treaties. The  
of treaties by names of individuals  
doubtful propriety in  
correspondence. *Wright*

the  
with  
ap-  
the  
th  
I  
on to  
the  
g those  
eace  
me that  
undesir-  
concil-  
Under  
e file  
ght  
view-

(Harvard, 1904),  
New York County,  
New York, District  
S. A., May, 1917  
Firm of Howe, Hill,  
Coy on the  
or to the Commis-  
sion via and Paraguay,  
the Harrah Claim

2/19/30/  
of State  
me this

2/13/30.

4. W. 711.8412A/24

PHA/-  
*Ma*

*W.S.M.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
DIVISION OF  
INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE  
AND PROTOCOL

*Mr. Darn*  
*Mr. Southgate*  
*Mr. Lundquist*  
*Mr. Thompson*

RS

1929

the  
with  
ap-  
the  
th  
I  
on to  
the  
g those  
eace  
me that  
ndesir-  
concil-  
Under  
he file  
ught  
r view-

(Harvard, 1904),  
New York County,  
Corney, District  
S. A., May, 1917  
Firm of Howe, Hill,  
McCoy on the  
or to the Commis-  
sion via and Paraguay,  
the Harrah Claim

2/19/30/  
of State

we this

2/13/30.

4. W. 711.8412A/24

PHA/-

*Ma*

*W.S.M.*



DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS

November 15, 1929

TD:

NOV 16  
This Division has initialed the attached letter to the President with regard to the ~~commissioners to be appointed under the provisions of the~~ recent Treaty of Conciliation with Ethiopia. In passing, however, I should like to call your attention to page two of the letter, wherein the recent treaty is classified among those "commonly referred to as Bryan Peace Treaties". It has occurred to me that it is possibly unnecessary and undesirable to denominate these recent conciliation treaties in this manner. Under the circumstances I am sending the file in the case to you, with the thought that you may wish to express your viewpoint in the matter.

3

W.S.M.

PHA/-

*Ma*

2/13/30.

(Harvard, 1904),  
New York County,  
Corney, District  
S. A., May, 1917  
Firm of Howe, Hill,  
Coy on the  
or to the Commis-  
sion via and Paraguay,  
the Harrah Claim

2/19/30/  
of State

me this

4. W. 711.8412A/24

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

DIVISION OF MEXICAN AFFAIRS

1C  
Mr. Dailis


2/13/30.

Walter Bruce Howe--(Yale, 1901), LLB., (Harvard, 1904), Deputy Assistant, District Attorney, New York County, 1906-1909; Assistant United States Attorney, District of Columbia, 1913; Captain, Infantry, U. S. A., May, 1917 to February, 1919; Senior Member of the Firm of Howe, Hill, and Bradley; Legal Adviser to General McCoy on the Electoral Mission in Nicaragua; Counselor to the Commission of Inquiry and Conciliation, Bolivia and Paraguay, 1929; At Present American Arbitrator in the Harrah Claim with Cuba.

2/19/30/

The Acting Sec. of State  
does not approve this  
name

E.T.W.

  
MPT:SB

4 W. 711.8412A/24



BIOGRAPHICAL DATA OF THE PROPOSED AMERICAN NATIONAL  
COMMISSIONER ON THE COMMISSION OF CONCILIATION  
ENVISAGED BY THE TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED  
STATES AND ETHIOPIA

WALTER BRUCE HOWE - (Yale, 1901), LLB., (Harvard,  
1904), Deputy Assistant, District Attorney,  
New York County, 1906-1909; Assistant United  
States Attorney, District of Columbia, 1913; Captain,  
Infantry, U. S. A., May, 1917 to February, 1919;  
Senior Member of the Firm of Howe, Hill and Bradley;  
Legal Adviser to General McCoy on the Electoral  
Mission in Nicaragua; Counselor to the Commission  
of Inquiry and Conciliation, Bolivia and Paraguay,  
1929; at present American Arbitrator in the Harrah  
Claim with Cuba.

TELEGRAM SENT *Gray*

1-138

TO BE TRANSMITTED  
CONFIDENTIAL CODE  
NONCONFIDENTIAL CODE  
PLAIN

Collect  
Charge Department  
OR  
Charge to  
\$

Department of State

Washington,

December 10, 1929.

*JP*

DEC 10 29

AMEMBASSY

MADRID (SPAIN)

*56*

The President has decided to offer the appointment of the American nonnational member of the Commission of Conciliation with Ethiopia pursuant to the terms of the Treaty ratifications of which were exchanged August 5, 1929, see Treaty Series No. 800, to Don Dario Rumeu Freixas, mayor of Barcelona.

You should therefore extend to him through the Foreign Office an invitation to serve in the above mentioned capacity. You will endeavor to expedite his acceptance and notify the Department as soon as possible.

If the proffered appointment be accepted *you may inform* ~~give it out~~ *to the Spanish press.*

*[Signature]*  
IC:MPT:VWC

CR

Dec 11 1929  
*WVC*

Enciphered by \_\_\_\_\_

Sent by operator \_\_\_\_\_ M., \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

711.8412 A/25



DIVISION OF  
INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES  
AND PROTOCOLS  
DEC 9 1929  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

THE WHITE HOUSE  
NOV 30 1929  
RECEIVED

Index Bureau  
RECEIVED

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
WASHINGTON

DEC 11 1929

November 11 1929

November 30, 1929

Dept. of State

My dear Mr. President:

The Treaty of Conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia provides for a permanent International Commission for investigation and report on disputes after diplomatic adjustments have failed.

It would now seem advisable that appointments to this Commission be made and I recommend the nominations of Doctor Harry A. Garfield, as American National Member, and of Don Dario Rumeu Freixas, Baron de Viver, Mayor of Barcelona, as American Non-National Member, and of Mr. Axel Eric Mathias Sjoborg, as Joint Commissioner. A few biographical data concerning these gentlemen are appended hereto.

I am, my dear Mr. President,

Faithfully yours,

*W. H. Stimson*

JAN 10 1930

FILED

The President,

The White House.

The White House,

Nov. 30, 1929

APPROVED:

*Herbert Hoover*

711.8412 A/26

INDEX BUREAU

1B

December 12, 1929

My dear Dr. Garfield:

According to the terms of the present treaties entered into by this country with thirty other nations, each Government selects for the permanent commission of investigation one commissioner from its own country and one commissioner from another country, the fifth commissioner being selected by the two countries jointly.

By direction of the President, I write to ask you to accept the position of American Member of the International Commission provided for by the Treaty of Conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia, ratifications of which were exchanged on August 5, 1929. A copy of this treaty is enclosed.

While the Commission is a standing body, no duties are required of the members unless some disagreement arises between the contracting nations, and the Commissioners receive no compensation except for the time actually employed,

the

Dr. Harry A. Garfield,

President, Williams College,

Williamstown, Massachusetts.

711.8412 A/27



the compensation for such time being fixed by agreement between the nations and borne equally by them.

Please inform me at your early convenience whether it will be agreeable to you to undertake this task.

I am, my dear Dr. Garfield,

Very sincerely yours,

HENRY L. STIMSON

Enclosure:  
Copy of treaty.

CR

Dec. 10, 1928

mlm

*[Handwritten signatures]*

IG:MPT:MLM:SS

A true copy of  
the original  
[Handwritten mark]

Correct

Charge Department

OR

\$

# Department of State

Washington,

December 12, 1929.

DEC 14 29

AMLEGATION

ADDIS ABABA, (ETHIOPIA)

44 The President has approved the appointment of Axel Eric Mathias Sjoborg, Swedish Minister to Italy, holder of sundry posts on international tribunals, and former alternative member of Swedish Delegation to the League of Nations, as Joint Commissioner under the terms of our treaty with Ethiopia, the ratifications of which were exchanged August 5, 1929.

Please, therefore, approach the Ethiopian Government on the subject and endeavor to secure its approval to the joint appointment.

If, as is believed, there is no representative of the Ethiopian Government at Stockholm, inquire if our Legation there may convey the invitation on behalf of both Governments.

If you perceive no objection and a favorable opportunity presents itself, express the hope that the Ethiopian Government may soon appoint its members of the Commission.

IC:MPT:VWC

Enciphered by

Sent by operator

M.

19

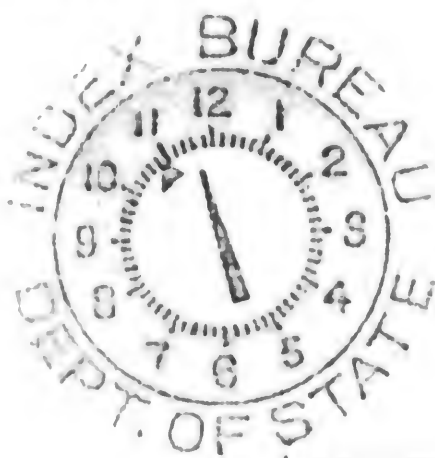
Dec. 14, 1929

711.8412 4/28



WILLIAMS COLLEGE  
WILLIAMSTOWN, MASSACHUSETTS  
OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

AM RECD



DEC 17 2017  
DIVISION OF December 16, 1929  
INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES  
AND PROTOCOL  
DEC 18 1929  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Dear Mr. Secretary:

In reply to your letter of December 11th, I regret to say that I feel compelled to decline the invitation extended to me by direction of the President, namely, to accept the position of American Member of the International Commission provided for by the Treaty of Conciliation between the United States and Ethiopia. While no duties are required of the members unless some disagreement arises, the unexpected might happen and as matters stand at present I should be unable to give proper attention to the duties of the position.

The Institute of Politics is occupying all the time that I ought to take from the College. In addition to my regular college duties and preparation for the next session of the Institute of Politics which will take me to London for the month of January, we are in the midst of a campaign to increase endowments for the payment of Professors' salaries, and at the same time I am seeking an answer to the question whether the Institute of Politics should be placed upon a permanent footing and endowed. It is a matter of sincere regret to me that I cannot say yes in reply to your letter.

I am, my dear Mr. Secretary,

Very sincerely yours,

*H. A. Harpold*

The Honorable

The Secretary of State

Washington, D. C.

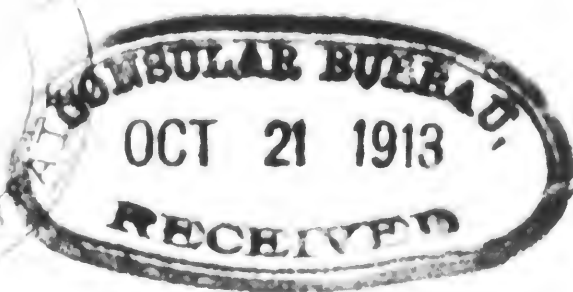
FILED

JAN 8 - 1930

INDEX BUREAU

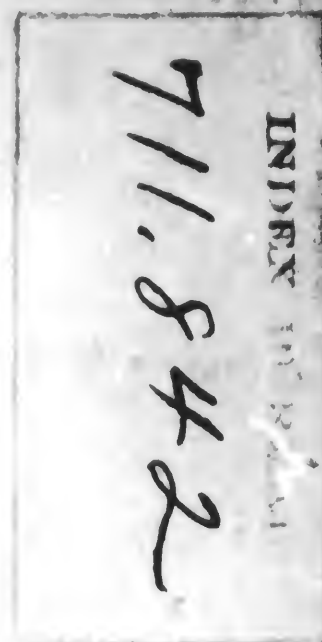
711.8412A/29

No. 979



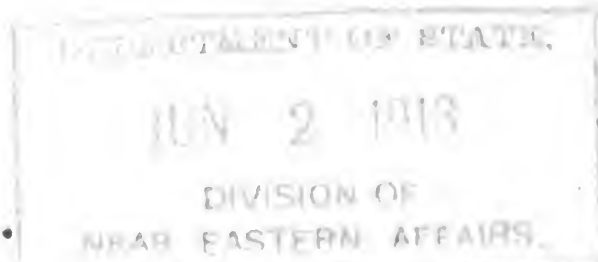
Hamburg, Germany,

May 10, 1913.



Subject:

Treaty with Abyssinia.



To the Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Washington.



FEB 3 1914

Sir:-

I have the honor to remind the Department, although this is probably unnecessary, that the treaty between the United States and Ethiopia, which was signed on December 27, 1903, will terminate on March 17, 1914, unless renewed before that time. It was the desire of the Department when the treaty was negotiated, that its life should be limited to ten years.

I am of the opinion that it is highly desirable to preserve and perpetuate our present treaty relations with Ethiopia, in which country we have a very satisfactory commerce now fully protected as respects equality of customs duties, and through which our citizens are entitled to all the rights and privileges enjoyed by those of the most favored nation.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

*Robert T. Thurner*  
American Consul General.



MEMORANDUM

Dear Mr. ~~Stearns~~ <sup>Patton</sup>  
This has been  
sent to me & initialed.  
I have initialed; but  
draft treaty makes  
Menelik II a party.  
Papers recently  
reported death of  
Menelik II.

Former treaty was  
in Amharic & French.  
Should not in fact  
be told to have  
English substituted  
for French in new  
treaty?

I suppose Mr.  
Wood will know  
what to do when  
treaty is signed.

JS  
Jan 3.

January 3, 1914.

ire.

ul, General, Adis Ababa,  
Tripoli, Libya.

noted as soon as practicable after  
is Ababa to proceed to negotiate for  
a new commercial treaty between  
United States. You will endeavor to  
conforming to the terms of the enclosed  
references between the Treaty of 1903 and  
follows:

proposed draft the following words  
end of Article I.: "While respect-  
submitting themselves to the tribu-

nals of the countries in which they may be located."  
The treaties between Ethiopia and the various European  
Powers do not contain such a provision. If, however,  
you find that in practice the subjects or citizens of  
the various European Powers do submit to the judgment  
of the tribunals of Ethiopia, you may allow Article I  
to read as it does in the Treaty of 1903 if you think  
it advisable so to do.

Second. The wording of Article IV has been changed  
so as to agree with the provisions on this subject con-  
tained

711842/a



No. 2

January 3, 1914.

John Q. Wood, Esquire,

American Consul General, Adis Ababa,

Now at Tripoli, Libya.

Sir:

You are instructed as soon as practicable after your arrival at Adis Ababa to proceed to negotiate for the conclusion of a new commercial treaty between Ethiopia and the United States. You will endeavor to secure a treaty conforming to the terms of the enclosed draft. The differences between the Treaty of 1903 and this draft are as follows:

1st. In the proposed draft the following words are omitted at the end of Article I.: "While respecting the usages and submitting themselves to the tribunals of the countries in which they may be located." The treaties between Ethiopia and the various European Powers do not contain such a provision. If, however, you find that in practice the subjects or citizens of the various European Powers do submit to the judgment of the tribunals of Ethiopia, you may allow Article I to read as it does in the Treaty of 1903 if you think it advisable so to do.

Second. The wording of Article IV has been changed so as to agree with the provisions on this subject contained

711.842/a



tained in the treaties between Ethiopia and the various European Powers.

Third. A manifest grammatical mistake which appears (at least in the English version) of the last sentence in Article V of the Treaty of 1903 has been corrected in the proposed draft.

Fourth. Article VI has been so worded that the new treaty will continue in force until terminated by notice given by one of the two contracting parties.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

JOHN B. COFFEY

Acting Secretary of State.

Enclosure:

Draft of treaty.

President's authorization to negotiate and sign treaty.

3 P/Pl

17

HCH

P

A true copy of  
the signed original.  
mi

No. 4

January 9, 1914.

John Q. Wood, Esquire,

American Consul-General, Adis Ababa,

Care of American Embassy, Rome.

Sir:

Referring to instruction No. 2, dated January 3, 1914, from the Department, relative to a new treaty between Abyssinia and the United States, the Department desires to call your attention to the fact that the London papers report that an Order in Council was promulgated on December 23rd by which the British Consul-General in Abyssinia is vested with extraterritorial jurisdiction with respect to British subjects in the Empire of Abyssinia. It is also reported that British Consular Courts are to be established in Abyssinia, and the London papers hint that probably the Governments of Italy and France will take a similar step.

You are instructed to ascertain what extraterritorial rights will in the future be claimed in Abyssinia by Great Britain, France and Italy, and to endeavor to secure similar rights for the United States.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Acting Secretary of State:

ALVEY A. ADEE

A true copy of  
the signed original.  
ML

3 P/Pl

H  
HeH

711.842/13



No. 6

January 15, 1914.

~~CONFIDENTIAL.~~

Felix Willoughby Smith, Esquire,  
American Consul,  
Aden, Arabia.

Sir:

There is enclosed the President's authorization of John Q. Wood, American Consul General at Adis Ababa, to negotiate with the Government of Abyssinia for the renewal of the existing Treaty between the United States and that country.

Mr. Wood is now in Rome, Italy, en route to his new post and will leave that City within the next few weeks. It is desired that you deliver this authorization to Mr. Wood when he touches at Aden. If by any chance you are unable to hand the document to the Consul General personally, you will see that it is transmitted to him by the safest means practicable.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

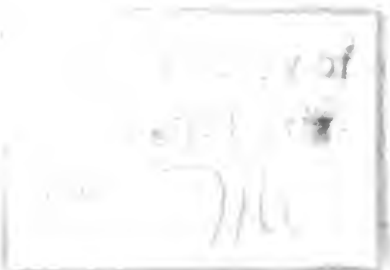
For the Secretary of State:

WILLIAM L. GARR.

W J LGA

Enclosure:

President's authorization.



7/11, 842/C

And he's Very Urgent

When Hoffman Philip went  
to Adia Ababa we appear to  
have paid mileage to Jibuti

Then actual expenses from there  
to A.A. From what fund  
was this & what was amount?

Also what other allowances  
did we grant or approve for  
freights, attendants etc &  
from what funds.

I want this also as basis  
for allowances to Wood the  
new C.S.

HOW

Dec 27



104,40

83.90

(24.96)

Photograph

guns

freight

\$1353.08 Emergency

457.22 Court

~~James~~

260.

for presents

DEPARTMENT OF STATE.

OFFICE OF  
THE DIRECTOR OF THE CONSULAR SERVICE.

December 27, 1913.

My dear Mr. Putney:

So far as I have been able to examine into this question of jurisdiction in Abyssinia, I have been unable to find any information as to whether in actual practice, foreigners submit themselves to the jurisdiction of the so called Abyssinian courts, and in none of these cases do I find any reference to a provision exempting foreigners from the local jurisdiction. My examination so far seems to support the view that foreigners resident in that country are subject to the local jurisdiction.

Could you kindly have the matter examined into a little further? None of the despatches from our representatives in Abyssinia in the past seem to contain any reference to the subject.

WJC

71/1842



DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
OFFICE OF THE COUNSELOR

Dec. 8.

Mr. Carr:

I shall be obliged  
if you will kindly let  
some one examine this  
matter, with particular  
reference to the question  
of jurisdiction.

J. P. M.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

OFFICE OF  
THE DIRECTOR OF THE CONSULAR SERVICE

Dec. 5, 1913.

Dear Mr. Moore,

Do you approve  
of having the new  
Consul General  
negotiate a new  
treaty with Ethiopia  
and if so will you  
be good enough to  
examine Mr.  
Putney's draft?

W26,

—



DEPARTMENT OF STATE.

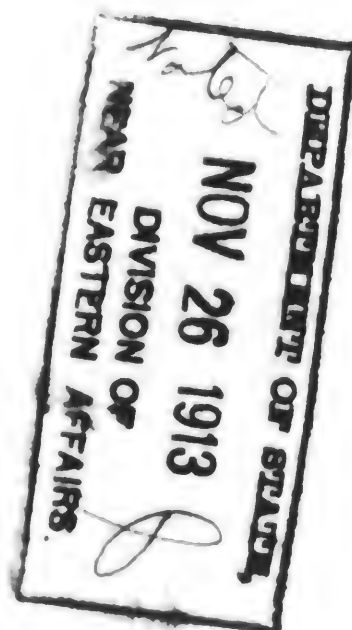
OFFICE OF  
THE DIRECTOR OF THE CONSULAR SERVICE.

November 25, 1913.

Dear Mr. Putney:

Mr. John Q. Wood, now at Tripoli, has been appointed Consul-General at Abyssinia, and no doubt you will wish to consider having him take up the question of a new treaty with Abyssinia or a renewal of the old one. Mr. MacMurray and I had some conversation sometime ago about it. Will you be good enough to draft any instructions that you consider necessary so that they can be sent to Mr. Wood prior to his leaving Tripoli for his new post, which will be in the course of a few weeks.

WJC





77 Hold for next appointment to be a  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE CONSULAR SERVICE  
OCT 20 1913  
OFFICE OF  
THE DIRECTOR OF THE CONSULAR SERVICE  
SEP 4 1913  
June 26, 1913.

Dear Mr. Secretary:

With respect to the application of Mr. John A. Ray, now Consul at Maracaibo, to be appointed Consul-General at Adis Ababa, I beg to note as follows:

In 1903 this Government sent Robert P. Skinner, then Consul-General at Marseille, and now stationed at Hamburg, to Abyssinia to negotiate a trade treaty and to gather information respecting the commercial resources of that country. As a result of Mr. Skinner's visit there was signed at Adis Ababa on December 27, 1903, a treaty of commerce which was ratified by the President March 17, 1904. By the terms of the treaty, it expires on March 17, 1914. Mr. Skinner, who negotiated the treaty, expresses the opinion that it is highly desirable that we preserve and perpetuate our present treaty relations with Ethiopia, with which country we have a very satisfactory commerce now fully protected as respects equality of customs duties, and through which our citizens are entitled to all the rights and privileges enjoyed by those of the most favored nations.

The record of the negotiations which led to the conclusion of the existing treaty, shows the jealousy with which certain European powers regarded our trade and the efforts they made to defeat the negotiation of the treaty by which the United States obtained most favored nation treatment and the use upon equal terms of the railroad and other public utilities of the country. As will be seen from the appended memorandum

711.842



OFFICE OF

## THE DIRECTOR OF THE CONSULAR SERVICE.

-2-

by Messrs. MacMurray and Pepper, it would seem desirable that this Government should not relinquish its treaty rights with Abyssinia and that it should take steps to bring about a renewal of the existing treaty either for a term of years or for an indefinite time, as may be thought better.

For a time after the conclusion of the treaty of 1903, this Government maintained a Consul-General at Adis Ababa. In 1908, however, in sending Mr. Hoffman Philip as Consul-General, it was thought best, in order to give the American representative standing equal to that of the representatives of European nations, to give Mr. Philip the additional title of Minister Resident. Mr. Philip remained for about a year in that capacity and in December, 1909, was transferred to Constantinople. Since that date and until a few months ago, this Government was represented in Adis Ababa by a Vice-Consul-General. That officer recently died and the property of this Government is in the custody of the British Minister Resident.

Mr. Ray, who desires to be promoted to Adis Ababa, entered the service after examination in 1909, being appointed from Texas. He served as Consul at Maskat from 1909 to 1911 and as Consul at Maracaibo, Venezuela, from 1911 to the present time. He is about 34 years of age, speaks Spanish and French fluently and has a fair command of German, Portuguese and of Greek, and a working knowledge of Arabic. Before entering the service his time for the most part was occupied as an instructor in languages. While at Maskat the Inspector

OFFICE OF

## THE DIRECTOR OF THE CONSULAR SERVICE.

-3-

gave him a rating of Fair to Good. His rating for commercial work is Good, according to this Department's records and his name does not appear upon the list of delinquents furnished by the Department of Commerce a few days ago. His assignment to Adis Ababa as Consul-General would mean a promotion of a little more than two grades, but the important thing is whether he possesses the qualities which would enable him successfully to carry on negotiations for a renewal of the treaty in the face of obstacles which might possibly be interposed by representatives of other governments. On this point I have a good many doubts and think it might be well to select some member of the service with broader experience and more resourcefulness than Mr. Ray appears to me to possess.

I would also suggest that the officer selected for this mission should, temporarily at least, be given the title of Minister Resident as well as that of Consul-General. This would merely require nomination to the Senate and would not involve increased compensation further than could be met from the emergency fund. It would be wise also to have no undue publicity, since it is important to avoid arousing opposition from representatives of other governments to the renewal of our treaty.

A-26.  
→



711.842

## DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS.

June 14, 1913.

Dear Mr. Carr:

I send you herewith a copy of a despatch from Consul-General Skinner in which he calls attention to the termination, on March 17th next, of the Treaty with Abyssinia which he negotiated in 1903.

Although a reasonable construction of Article 6 of the Treaty scarcely seems to me to justify the statement that the Treaty will terminate next March unless renewed, there is evidently another construction possible: and we must look forward to the possibility that the Abyssinian Government will either voluntarily or under pressure from our commercial rivals adopt that latter view. The record of the negotiations for the Treaty clearly shows the jealousy with which certain European Powers regarded our trade, and the efforts they made to defeat the negotiation of this Treaty by which we obtain most-favored-nation treatment and the use on equal terms of the railroads and other public utilities of the country. As a matter of geography, our trade would be virtually excluded from Ethiopia if surreptitious influences induced that Government to take the attitude that the Treaty establishing an open-door arrangement in our favor goes out of existence in March, 1914.

It

711.842

It therefore seems to me very advisable to have in Adis Ababa, where we have been unrepresented since the death of Vice-Consul Love, some one to watch the situation in the interests of American commerce, and to carry on such negotiations as may prove necessary to continue in effect the provisions of the present very satisfactory Treaty. Whether or not it may be thought desirable to appoint another Minister Resident at Abyssinia, is a question the decision of which may perhaps not be reached for some time: and in view of the possibility that a delay in this matter would leave us unrepresented at the critical moment when our treaty rights may be held to lapse, I would suggest to you the advisability of appointing a Consul-General to Abyssinia in the near future.



9 encs

CMP



SEE 123 W 85/76 telegram from Adis  
Ababa, dated May 3, 1914, advising  
that the treaty has been favorably  
considered; action necessary slow;  
expect signing two weeks.

H

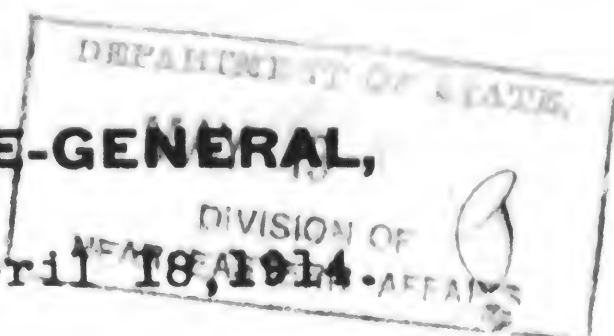
INDEX BUREAU

711.842/1

AMERICAN CONSULATE-GENERAL,



Adis Ababa, Abyssinia, April 18, 1914.



SUBJECT: Negotiation of new treaty with Ethiopia.

EX BUREAU  
7/1.842/2

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the Department's No.2, dated January 3, 1914, regarding the negotiation of a new commercial treaty between the United States and Ethiopia.

Very soon after my arrival I approached informally the Minister of Foreign Affairs with this point in view. He hesitated for a while not knowing whether it would be advisable for the Crown Prince at the present time to negotiate any treaty, especially as the death of Menelik II had not been officially proclaimed. I called his attention to the fact that upon the death of Menelik all the rights, privileges, power and authority descended to Prince Lidj Yassou who had been proclaimed successor of Menelik II., and I also observed that

Lidj

FILED  
MAY 20 1914



Lidj Yassou was exercising all of the prerogatives of the Emperor of Ethiopia. He assented and said that if it were absolutely necessary to negotiate the treaty at once he would submit it to the Prince and his Ministers for their consideration. But he expressed the opinion that if it were not absolutely necessary that it would be better to defer the consideration of the treaty until a time when political conditions of the country were more firmly established. I could not secure an expression of opinion as to how long that would be. . . .

I anticipate no difficulty in procuring the changes suggested in the draft of the new treaty. I do, however, have my doubts about negotiating a treaty in a very short time, as the present Government is the worst travesty ever inflicted upon a people. The Government exists only in name, and the Ministers, especially the Minister of Foreign Affairs, are the worst types of plunderers that any Government ever had. The Prince, a boy of 18 years, is a debauchee, sensual, syphilitic, ignorant, without absolutely any idea of his duties, is a mere tool, at the present time, of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, a most unscrupulous, lying blackguard. My colleagues, however, give me the consoling information that all of the other officials are of the same character only not quite so clever.

My sickness which has continued incessantly for two weeks and I am still confined to my bed suffering some pain, so that it has been impossible for me to take up the negotiation of the said new treaty. But if my condition steadily improves, I expect to have the treaty signed within a month from date.

[etc.]  
I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

631.

John Q. Wood

John Q. Wood

American Consul General.

WCK TELEGRAM RECEIVED. PLAIN

INDEX BUREAU  
JUN 4 1914  
DEPT OF STATE

From

Adis Ababa.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE  
JUN 5 1914  
DIVISION OF NEAR EASTERN AFFAIRS  
Recd 8:30 p. m.

Answered by  
June 6, 1914

SECRETARY'S OFFICE  
JUN 6 1914  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

INDEX BUREAU  
711.842  
m

Secretary of State  
Washington

Government asks as favour to change  
ten to four years in proposed treaty, coinciding  
with termination of French treaty which grants  
jurisdiction. Impossible to convince Ministry  
that our consular jurisdiction would cease with  
expiration of French treaty. Instruct.

FILED  
JUN 8 1914

W O O D



TELEGRAM SENT. 711.842/3

3 P/Pl



Department of State,

CIPHER

Washington, June 6, 1914.

American Consul,

Adis Ababa.

Your June 4th.

If impossible to negotiate treaty for period of ten years, you may negotiate it for four-year period. In such case provide if possible that treaty shall be automatically renewed for further period of ten years unless notice to contrary is given by one country to the other at least six months before termination of treaty.

Bryan

Enciphered by

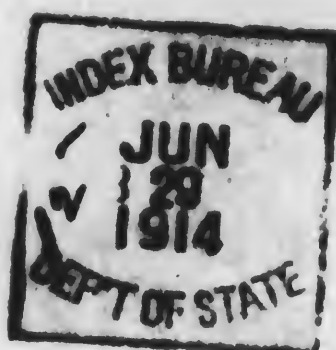
Sent by operator

Index Bu. - No. 50

NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES

TELEGRAM RECEIVED.

H

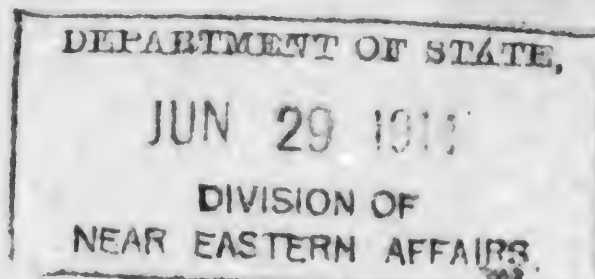


From Adis Ababa.

Undated.

Recd. June 29, 1914.

9.06 AM.



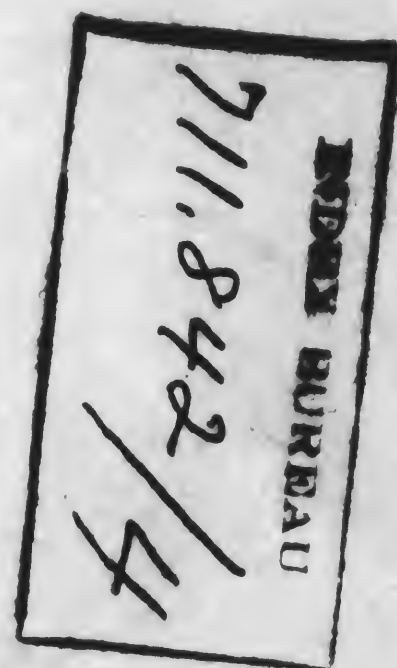
Answered by 3

June 22 FILE

Secretary of State,  
Washington, D. C.

Treaty signed. Shall I mail or  
bring? Leaving to-morrow. Cable reply Aden.

WOOD.



FILED  
JUN 30 1914

123456789-

Deciphered by



430 222907

JLAR.)

TELEGRAM SENT. 711.842/4

3 P/Pl

624  
171

@



Department of State,

Washington, Jun 29, 1914.

Wood,

Care American Consul,

Aden, (Arabia.)

If you are coming directly to Washington, bring treaty with you. Otherwise mail same.-

H. J. Bryan

711.842/4

The above refers to , 19 , from

Subject :

Confirmed by mail , 19

Enciphered by

Sent by operator 725 June 29, 1914 - D R U

TELEGRAM RECEIVED

From

, 191

M.

Wash

Yours June 29 Wood  
are American Consul  
Aden is Mide's returns  
does not call.

Aden 3-

157pm

One sent  
H. H. H.

Notified

7/3/11

Mile



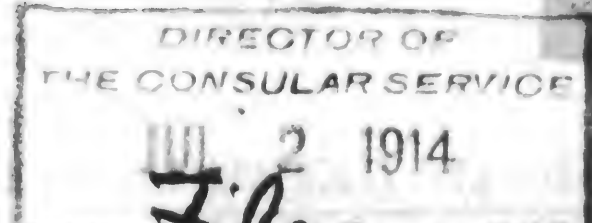
NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES

CABLEGRAM

DELIVERY NO.

218

DESIGN PATENT No. 485,477



*File June 8th 14*

*ML*

10eb-m.20. 235p

Adisabeba

Secstate

Washington

Cant decipher cablegram kokgy no red cipher code this office have only  
western union code edition 1902

Wood.

JUL 14 1933

FILED

7/1.84/2

No inquiry respecting this message can be attended to without the production of this paper. Repetition of doubtful words should be obtained through the Company's offices, and not by DIRECT application to the sender.

NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES

Handed to Mr. Long at 12<sup>45</sup> am.  
Index and send to Near East 3.  
Please rub

URGENT

INDEX BUREAU  
JUN 17 1914  
DEPT OF STATE

DIVISION OF  
LATIN AMERICAN AFFAIRS

JUN 17 1914

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

BRITISH EMBASSY.

WASHINGTON.

June 17. 1914.

June 17, 1914

Dear Mr. Secretary:

I beg to inform you that last night I received a cable from His Majesty's Representative at Addis Ababa transmitting a message which the United States Consul-General at that place, owing to the fact that he has no cyphers, had requested him to convey through this Embassy to the State Department:-

The message is as follows:

"Urgent. Authority requested for signature of Treaty for four years."

Needless to say that I shall be very pleased to transmit to Major Doughty Wylie any message which you may wish to send in reply to the United States Consul-General.

I am, Dear Mr. Secretary,

Yours sincerely,

The Honourable

William J. Bryan,

Secretary of State,

etc., etc., etc..

Wm. Barclay

Charge d'Affaires of Great Britain.

711.842/

3 P/Pl

7

FILED  
JUN 30 1914

711.842/

711.842/

PL



June 17, 1914.

My dear Mr. Chargé:

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your note of June 17th, stating that you have received a cable from the British representative at Adis Ababa transmitting a message which the United States Consul-General at that place, owing to the fact that he had no ciphers, had requested him to convey through your Embassy to the State Department.

I wish to thank you for your courtesy in this matter, and to request that you send to the British representative at Adis Ababa, in cipher, the enclosed telegram, to be communicated by him to the American Consul-General at that place, and that you will inform this Department as to the expense incurred by you in sending this telegram.

I am, my dear Mr. Barclay,

Very sincerely yours,

Enclosure.

Mr. Colville Barclay,  
Chargé d'Affaires of Great Britain.

711.842/

3 P/Pl



711.842/

PL

You may negotiate treaty for four-year period if impossible to negotiate for ten-year period, but provide in treaty, if possible, in such case, that unless notice to contrary is given by one country to the other at least six months before termination of treaty, treaty shall be automatically renewed for further period of ten years.

11.842/6



NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES

CONSULAR BUREAU,  
JUL 20 1914  
DEPT. OF STATE.

INDEX BUREAU  
JUL 11 1914  
DEPT OF STATE

AMERICAN CONSULATE-GENERAL,

Adis Ababa, Abyssinia, June 9, 1914.

SOLICITOR'S OFFICE

JUL 5 1914

DEPARTMENT OF STATE.

SUBJECT: Extraterritorial jurisdiction of British  
Consul-General in Abyssinia.

SOLICITOR. 68  
In JUL 23 1914  
Out 7/23/14

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

SIR:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the Department's No. 4 of January 9, 1914 in regard to the Order in Council of His Majesty the King of Great Britain establishing a system of Consular Courts in Abyssinia.

In the seventh section of the French treaty with the Ethippian Empire, signed the 10th of January, 1908, consular jurisdiction was granted to the French Government and under the most favored nation clause has been extended to all the other foreign powers represented here. The British Consuls in Abyssinia and the Consul-General in Adis Ababa have exercised this right from the very date of said treaty. There was no system in the procedure and criticism in the manner in which cases were conducted resulted in a study of the best system for this country culminating

JUL 24 1914  
FIVE

INDEX BUREAU  
7/11.8422/7

not to  
□ file

July 13, 1914

culminating in the aforesaid Order in Council, a copy of which is being mailed the Department under separate cover.

The French Government passed a special law the 16th of November, 1909 regarding the application of the law in civil and criminal cases before the French consuls in Abyssinia. There was a Royal Decree of the Italian Government dealing with the extension of consular jurisdiction in this country, proclaimed about the same time; and I am informed by the Italian Minister here that his Government intends to issue a special order covering all questions affecting consular rights in Abyssinia. All of the other Powers here hold their consular courts and we have claimed and exercised the same consular rights.

Although not specifically granted in said French treaty all questions between foreigners are adjudicated in the consular court of the defendant. This applies to criminal as well as civil cases. Cases between foreigners and Abyssinians theoretically follow the terms of the said treaty. The Italians have managed to prevent their subjects from being tried in Abyssinian courts for criminal offences. It will be noted in the last part of Section 7 of said French treaty that the Abyssinian Government binds itself to deliver to the Consuls all foreigners arrested. The foreign powers have claimed that their citizens who have committed any offences against other foreigners should be tried by their own consular officials and although the Abyssinian Government has contended to the contrary, still it has allowed this procedure to be established without protest. The Abyssinian courts have thus been shorn of a large part of their sovereign rights and all to the advantage of justice in this country as it is quite impossible for foreigners to secure fair treatment in the Abyssinian



Abyssinian tribunals as now constituted. The delays are innumerable and for almost any trivial cause; the corruption of the officials is recognized by everybody.

Some of the leading Abyssinian officials date all of their troubles with the foreigners to the signing of the French treaty and they are determined to refuse to renew the part granting extraterritorial jurisdiction. This struggle will not take place for four years but it can be easily foreseen that the British, French and Italian Governments will not relinquish what they now have, obtained partly by the French Treaty and partly from established usage. It has been for this reason most difficult to convince the Abyssinian Ministry that our proposed treaty does not contain any absolute extraterritorial rights but only conditional. I am quite convinced, however, that the majority appreciate the distinction but for certain political reasons The Minister of Foreign Affairs desires that we not insist on a ten-year treaty but only a four, so as to end with or about the time of the expiration of the French treaty. In my opinion we will lose nothing by such a concession and the Abyssinian Government will be under moral obligation to assist us in many ways.

[etc.]

I have <sup>^</sup>the honor to be, Sir,

~~Your obedient servant,~~

John Q. Wood.

John Z. Wood

~~American Consul-General~~

~~Enclosure as above by separate parcel.~~

# AT THE COURT AT BUCKINGHAM PALACE,

The 19th day of December, 1913.

PRESENT,

THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY

LORD PRESIDENT  
EARL BEAUCHAMP  
VISCOUNT KNOLLYS

LORD WELBY  
LORD JUSTICE PHILLIMORE  
MR. ROBERT MUNRO.

**W**HEREAS by Treaty, grant, usage, sufferance, or other lawful means, His Majesty the King has power and jurisdiction in Abyssinia :

**NOW, THEREFORE,** His Majesty, by virtue and in exercise of the powers by the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1890, or otherwise in His Majesty vested, is pleased, by and with the advice of His Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered, as follows :—

## PART I.—PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL.

1. This Order is divided into parts, as follows :—

Parts.	Subject.	Articles.
I.	Preliminary and General - - - - -	1-8
II.	Constitution and Powers of Courts - - - - -	9-26
III.	Criminal Matters - - - - -	27-79
IV.	Civil Matters - - - - -	80-104
V.	Procedure, Civil and Criminal - - - - -	105-122
VI.	Procedure on Appeal to His Majesty in Council - - - - -	123
VII.	Native and Foreign Subjects and Tribunals - - - - -	124-130
VIII.	Registration - - - - -	131-150
IX.	Miscellaneous - - - - -	151-167



2. The limits of this Order are the dominions of the Emperor of Abyssinia.

3. In the construction of this Order, the following words and expressions have the meanings hereby assigned to them, unless there be something in the subject or context repugnant thereto, that is to say:—

“Administration” means letters of administration, including the same with will annexed or granted for special or limited purpose or limited in duration.

“British subject” includes a British protected person.

“Consul-General” means His Majesty’s Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General in Abyssinia, or the person for the time being acting as such with the authority or approval of the Secretary of State.

“Consular officer” means a Consul-General, Consul, Vice-Consul, Consular Agent, or pro-Consul of His Majesty resident in Abyssinia, including a person acting temporarily, with the approval of the Secretary of State, as or for a Consul-General, Consul, Vice-Consul, or Consular Agent of His Majesty so resident.

“Consulate” and “Consular office” refer to the Consulate and office of a Consular officer.

“The Court,” except when the reference is to a particular Court, means any Court established under this Order, subject, however, to the provisions of this Order with respect to powers and local jurisdictions.

“Foreigner” means a subject or citizen of a State in amity with His Majesty, other than Abyssinia.

“Legal practitioner” includes barrister-at-law, advocate, solicitor, writer to the Signet, and any person possessing similar qualifications.

“Month” means calendar month.

“Native” means a subject of the Emperor of Abyssinia.

“Oath” and “affidavit,” in the case of persons for the time being allowed by law to affirm or declare, instead of swearing, include affirmation and declaration, and the expression “swear,” in the like case, includes affirm and declare.

“Offence” includes crime, and any act or omission punishable criminally in a summary way or otherwise.

“Office copy” means a copy made under the direction of the Court, or produced to the proper officer of the Court for examination with the original, and examined by him and sealed with the seal of the Court.

“Person” includes Corporation.

“Pounds” means pounds sterling.

“Prescribed” means prescribed by Rules of Court.

"Prosecutor" means complainant or any person appointed or allowed by the Court to prosecute.

"Proved" means shown by evidence on oath, in the form of affidavit, or other form, to the satisfaction of the Court or Consular officer acting or having jurisdiction in the matter, and "proof" means the evidence adduced in that behalf.

"Rules of Court" means rules of Court made under the provisions of this Order.

"Secretary of State" means one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.

"The Treasury" means the Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury.

"Treaty" includes any Capitulations, Convention, Agreement, or Arrangement, made by or on behalf of His Majesty with any State or Government, King, Chief, people, or tribe, whether His Majesty the Emperor of Abyssinia is or is not a party thereto.

"Will" means will, codicil, or other testamentary instrument.

Expressions used in any rules, regulations, or orders made under this Order shall, unless a contrary intention appears, have the same respective meanings as in this Order.

4.—(1) Words importing the plural or the singular may be construed as referring to one person or thing or to more than one person or thing, and words importing the masculine as referring to the feminine (as the case may require).

(2) Where this Order confers any power or imposes any duty, then, unless a contrary intention appears, the power may be exercised and the duty shall be performed from time to time as occasion requires.

(3) Where this Order confers a power or imposes a duty on, or with respect to, a holder of an office as such, then, unless a contrary intention appears, the power may be exercised and the duty shall be performed by, or with respect to, the holder for the time being of the office or the person temporarily acting for the holder.

(4) Where this Order confers a power to make any rules, regulations, or orders, the power shall, unless a contrary intention appears, be construed as including a power exercisable in the like manner and subject to the like consent and conditions, if any, to rescind, revoke, vary, or amend the rules, regulations, or orders.

(5) This Article shall apply to the construction of any rules, regulations, or orders made under this Order, unless a contrary intention appears.

(6) Where this Order refers to any specified Act or Acts of Parliament, such reference shall, unless a contrary intention appears, be deemed to include any Act or Acts amending or substituted for the same.



5. The jurisdiction conferred by this Order extends to the persons and matters following, in so far as by Treaty, grant, usage, sufferance, or other lawful means, His Majesty has jurisdiction in relation to such matters and things, that is to say:—

- (i) British subjects, as herein defined, within the limits of this Order.
- (ii) The property and all personal or proprietary rights and liabilities within the said limits of British subjects, whether such subjects are within the said limits or not.
- (iii) Natives and foreigners in the cases and according to the conditions specified in this Order, and not otherwise.
- (iv) Foreigners with respect to whom any State, King, Chief, or Government, whose subjects, or under whose protection they are, has by any Treaty as herein defined or otherwise agreed with His Majesty for, or consents to, the exercise of power or authority by His Majesty.

6. All His Majesty's jurisdiction exercisable in Abyssinia for the hearing and determination of criminal or civil matters, or for the maintenance of order, or for the administration or control of property or persons, or in relation thereto, shall be exercised under and according to the provisions of this Order, and not otherwise.

7. Crimes, offences, wrongs, breaches of contract against or affecting the person, property, or rights of natives or foreigners as herein defined, committed by persons subject to this Order, are punishable or otherwise cognisable under the provisions of this Order, with the consent of such natives or foreigners, in the same manner as if the same were committed against or affected the person, property, or rights of British subjects.

8. If a question arises whether any place is or is not within the limits of this Order, such question shall be referred to the Consul-General, and a certificate under his hand and seal shall be conclusive on the question, and judicial notice shall be taken thereof.

## PART II.—CONSTITUTION AND POWERS OF COURTS.

9. The Consul-General shall at such place or places as the Secretary of State directs hold a Court, in this Order called the Court of the Consul-General, for the purposes of his appellate and other jurisdiction under this Order.

10.—(1) Provincial Courts shall be held by Consular officers at such places in Abyssinia as may from time to time be appointed under this Order.

(2) The Consul-General may, by order in writing, with the previous or subsequent approval of the Secretary of State, appoint places at which Provincial Courts shall be held, and may assign the district in and for which each such

Court shall act, and may designate the Consular officers who shall hold such Court.

(3) All Orders made by the Consul-General under this Article shall be published as he may direct, and copies thereof shall be kept exhibited in a conspicuous place in each Consular office, and in each Court-House, and printed copies shall be sold at such reasonable price as the Consul-General directs.

11. The Court of the Consul-General shall have a seal, bearing the style of the Court and such device as the Secretary of State approves.

12. In a Provincial Court the official seal of the Consular Officer holding the Court shall be used as the seal of the Court.

13. In any matter, civil or criminal, a Court within whose district (in civil matters) the matter of complaint wholly or in part arose or happened, or the subject in dispute is wholly or partly situate, or the contract in question was wholly or partly made, or the breach thereof wholly or partly occurred, or the defendant resides or carries on business, or (in criminal matters) the crime was wholly or partly committed, or the accused person happens to be, shall have jurisdiction, and may deal with the case, as if every material fact or thing had happened, or was situate, within its district; but any such Court, if, in its opinion, justice or convenience so requires, may decline or suspend the exercise of jurisdiction, and may, if it thinks necessary or just, require security from the defendant or accused person for his appearance before some other Court having jurisdiction in the matter, and for obedience to any judgment or order of such other Court, and further, in a criminal case, if necessary, may arrest and commit the accused person, and cause him to be removed under warrant and in custody, to be dealt with by such other Court.

14. The Consul-General shall have in all matters, civil and criminal, an original jurisdiction concurrent with the jurisdiction of the several Provincial Courts, to be exercised subject and according to the provisions of this Order.

15. The Consul-General may, if and when he thinks fit, visit, in a magisterial or judicial capacity, any place in Abyssinia, and there enquire of, or hear and determine, any case, civil or criminal.

16.—(1) A Provincial Court may, of its own motion, or on the application of any person concerned, report to the Consul-General the pendency of any case, civil or criminal, which appears to the Provincial Court fit to be heard and determined by the Consul-General.

(2) The Consul-General shall thereupon direct in what mode and where the case shall be heard and determined, and the same shall be so heard and determined accordingly.



17. In any case pending, the Consul-General may, on the application of either party, order that the case be sent up to him, to be heard and determined by him, and the case shall be so heard and determined accordingly.

18. Every Court held under this Order shall, in the exercise of every part of its jurisdiction, be a Court of Record.

19. Each Court shall be auxiliary to every other Court in all particulars relative to the administration of justice, civil or criminal.

20.—(1) The provisions of the Evidence Act, 1851, 14 & 15 Vict., cap. 99, secs. 7 and 11, relating to the proof of judicial and other documents, shall extend and be applied for all purposes as if the Courts, districts, and places to which this Order applies were in a British Colony.

(2) The following Acts, namely:—

the Foreign Tribunals Evidence Act, 1856,

the Evidence by Commission Act, 1859,

the Evidence by Commission Act, 1885,

or so much thereof as is for the time being in force, are hereby extended to all places and Courts to which this Order applies, with the adaptations following, namely:—

In the said Acts the Court of the Consul-General is hereby substituted for a Supreme Court in a Colony.

(3) The following Acts, namely:—

the British Law Ascertainment Act, 1859,

the Foreign Law Ascertainment Act, 1861,

or so much thereof as is for the time being in force, are hereby extended to all places and Courts to which this Order applies, with the adaptation following, namely:—

In the said Acts the Court of the Consul-General is hereby substituted for a Superior Court in a Colony.

21. No proceeding under this Order shall be invalidated by any informality, mistake, or omission, so long as, in the opinion of any Court before which any question arises, the essential requisites of law and justice have been complied with.

22.—(1) Where, by virtue of this Order or otherwise, any Imperial Act, or any Law in force in India, or any Order in Council other than this Order or any Rules or Regulations thereunder is or are applicable in any place within the limits of this Order, such Act, Law, Order in Council, Rules, or Regulations, shall be deemed applicable so far only as the constitution and jurisdiction of the Courts acting under this Order and the local circumstances permit, and, for the purpose of facilitating the application of any such Act, Law, Order in Council, Rules, or Regulations, it or they may be construed

with such alterations and adaptations not affecting the substance as may be necessary, and anything by such Act, Law, Order in Council, Rules, or Regulations required to be done by or to any Court, Judge, officer, or authority may be done by or to a Court, Judge, officer, or authority having the like or analogous functions, or by or to any officer designated by the Court for that purpose, and the seal of the Court may be substituted for any seal required by any such Act, Law, Order in Council, Rules, or Regulations; and in case any difficulty occurs in the application of any such Act, Law, Order in Council, Rules, or Regulations, it shall be lawful for the Secretary of State to direct by and to whom, and in what manner, anything to be done thereunder is to be done, and such Act, Law, Order in Council, Rules, or Regulations shall, in its or their application to matters arising within the limits of this Order, be construed accordingly.

(2) Where under any such Imperial Act, Law, Order in Council, Rules, or Regulations any publication is required to be made as respects any judicial proceeding in any "Gazette" or otherwise, such publication shall in Abyssinia be made in such newspaper or by such other mode as the Court shall think fit to direct.

#### *Assessors.*

23. An Assessor shall be a competent and impartial British subject or foreigner of good repute, resident in the district of the particular Court, and nominated and summoned by the Court for the purpose of acting as Assessor, provided that no foreigner shall be nominated or summoned to act as Assessor if a suitable British subject is available, and provided also that the validity of any proceedings in which a foreigner has acted as Assessor shall not be questioned on the ground that there was a suitable British subject available to act as Assessor.

24. There shall ordinarily be not fewer than two, and not more than four Assessors. Where, however, by reason of local circumstances, the Court is able to obtain the presence of one Assessor only, the Court may, if it thinks fit, sit with one Assessor only; and where, for like reasons, the Court is not able to obtain the presence of any Assessor, the Court may, if it thinks fit, sit without an Assessor—the Court, in every case, recording in the Minutes its reasons for sitting with one Assessor only or without an Assessor.

25. An Assessor shall not have any voice in the decision of the Court in any case, civil or criminal; but an Assessor dissenting, in a civil case, from any decision of the Court, or, in a criminal case, from any decision of the Court or the conviction or the amount of punishment awarded, may record in the Minutes his dissent, and the grounds thereof, and shall be entitled to receive, without payment, a certified copy of the Minutes.

26. Any British subject failing to attend as Assessor, on being summoned, shall be deemed guilty of a contempt of Court, and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding £10.



## PART III.—CRIMINAL MATTERS.

27. Except as regards offences against any Treaties between His Majesty the King and Abyssinia, or against any Rules and Regulations for the observance thereof, or for the maintenance of order among British subjects in Abyssinia, made by or under the authority of His Majesty, or against any of the provisions of this Order—

Any act done by a British subject in Abyssinia that would not by a Court of Justice having criminal jurisdiction in British India be deemed a crime or offence making the person doing the act amenable to punishment in British India, shall not, in the exercise of criminal jurisdiction under this Order, be deemed a crime or offence making the person doing the act amenable to punishment.

28. Subject to the provisions of this Order, criminal jurisdiction under this Order shall, so far as circumstances admit, be exercised on the principles of, and in conformity with, the law in force in British India for the time being, and with the powers vested in the Courts of Justice and the Magistrates therein, according to their respective jurisdiction and authority.

29. In cases of murder or manslaughter, if either the death, or the criminal act which wholly or partly caused the death, happened within the jurisdiction of a Court acting under this Order, such Court shall have the like jurisdiction over any person to whom this Order applies who is charged either as the principal offender, or as accessory before the fact to murder, or as accessory after the fact to murder or manslaughter, as if both such criminal act and the death had happened within such jurisdiction.

30. Every Court may cause to be apprehended and brought before it any British subject being within the district of the Court and charged with having committed a crime or offence within Abyssinia, and deal with the accused according to the jurisdiction of the Court and in conformity with the provisions of this Order.

31. For the purposes of criminal jurisdiction, every offence and cause of complaint committed or arising in Abyssinia shall be deemed to have been committed or to have arisen, either in the place where the same actually was committed or arose, or in any place in Abyssinia where the person charged or complained of happens to be at the time of the institution or commencement of the charge or complaint.

32.—(1) Where a British subject charged with a crime or offence escapes or removes from the Consular district within which the crime or offence was committed, and is found within another Consular district, the Court within whose district he is found may proceed in the case to preliminary examination or to trial and punishment (as the case may require), in like manner as if the

crime or offence had been committed in its own district; or may, on the requisition or with the consent of the Court within whose district the crime or offence was committed, send him in custody to that Court, or require him to give security for his surrender to that Court, there to answer the charge and to be dealt with according to law.

(2) Where any person is to be so sent in custody, a warrant shall be issued by the Court within whose district he is found, and that warrant shall be sufficient authority to any person to whom it is directed to receive and detain the person therein named, and to carry him to and deliver him up to the Court within whose district the crime or offence was committed, according to the warrant.

*Apprehension and Custody of Accused Persons.*

33.—(1) Where a person accused of an offence is arrested on a warrant issuing out of any Court, he shall be brought before the Court within forty-eight hours after the execution of the warrant, unless in any case circumstances unavoidably prevent his being brought before the Court within that time, which circumstances shall be recorded in the Minutes.

(2) In every case he shall be brought before the Court as soon as circumstances reasonably admit, and the time and circumstances shall be recorded in the Minutes.

34.—(1) Where an accused person is in custody, he shall not be remanded at any time for more than seven days, unless circumstances appear to the Court to make it necessary or proper that he should be remanded for a longer time, which circumstances, and the time of remand, shall be recorded in the Minutes.

(2) In no case shall a remand be for more than fourteen days at one time, unless in case of illness of the accused or other case of necessity.

35. Where any person is charged with any offence, and the trial thereof will take place before any Abyssinian Tribunal, or where any person has been sentenced to imprisonment by any Abyssinian Tribunal, the Court may, either by separate warrant or by endorsement on the warrant of the Abyssinian Tribunal, cause such person to be detained in custody either pending his trial or while he is serving his sentence, as the case may be.

36.—(1) The Court may, in its discretion, admit to bail a person accused of any of the following offences, namely:—

Any felony.

Riot.

Assault on any officer in the execution of his duty, or on any person acting in his aid.

Neglect or breach of duty by an officer.



But a person accused of treason or murder shall not be admitted to bail except by, or under the direction of, the Court of the Consul-General.

(2) In all other cases the Court shall admit the accused to bail unless the Court, having regard to the circumstances, sees good reason to the contrary, **which** reason shall be recorded in the Minutes.

(3) The Court of the Consul-General may admit a person to bail, although a Provincial Court has not thought fit to do so.

(4) The accused who is to be admitted to bail either on remand or on or after trial ordered, shall produce such surety or sureties as, in the opinion of the Court, will be sufficient to insure his appearance as and when required, and shall with him or them enter into a recognizance accordingly.

37.—(1) Where a person is charged with the commission of a crime or offence the cognizance whereof appertains to the Court, and it is expedient that the crime or offence be inquired of, tried, determined, and punished within His Majesty's dominions elsewhere than in England, the accused may (under the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, section 4) be sent for trial to Aden or Bombay.

(2) The Consul-General may, where it appears so expedient, by warrant under his hand and seal, cause the accused to be sent for trial to Aden or Bombay (as the case may require) accordingly.

(3) The warrant shall be sufficient authority to any person to whom it is directed to receive and detain the person therein named, and to carry him to and deliver him up to Aden or Bombay (as the case may be), according to the warrant.

(4) Where any person is to be so sent to Aden or Bombay, the Court before which he is charged shall take the preliminary examination, and shall bind over such of the proper witnesses as are British subjects in their own recognizances to appear and give evidence on the trial.

38.—(1) All crimes which in British India are capital shall, subject to the provisions of this Order, be tried by the Consul-General, with an Assessor or Assessors.

(2) The Consul-General shall have an original jurisdiction to try all other crimes and offences. Where imprisonment for more than one year can be inflicted, the Consul-General shall, if practicable, try the case with an Assessor or Assessors.

39.—(1) When the crime or offence with which a person is charged before a Provincial Court is any crime or offence other than assault endangering life, cutting, maiming, arson, or housebreaking, and appears to the Court to be such that, if proved, it would be adequately punished by imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for not more than three months, or by a fine of not more than £20, the Court shall hear and determine the case by summary trial and without Assessors.

(2) In other cases the Court shall, subject to the provisions of this Order, hear and determine the case on a charge and with Assessors.

40.—(1) Where the crime or offence with which an accused person is charged before a Provincial Court appears to the Court to be such that, if proved, it would not be adequately punished by such punishment as the Court has power to impose, and the accused is not to be sent for trial to a British possession, the Court shall reserve the case to be heard and determined by or under the direction of the Consul-General.

(2) The Court shall take the depositions, and forthwith send them, with a minute of other evidence, if any, and a report on the case, to the Consul-General.

(3) The Consul-General shall direct in what mode and where, consistently with the provisions of this Order, the case shall be heard and determined, and the same shall be so heard and determined accordingly.

#### *Summary Procedure.*

41. Where the complaint discloses an offence which is not required to be heard on a charge, and the Court does not think fit to direct it to be heard on a charge, the accused may be tried summarily on the complaint: provided that no greater punishment shall be imposed than imprisonment with or without hard labour for three months, or a fine of £20, or both.

#### *Preliminary Examination.*

42.—(1) Where the accused is before the Court, and it appears to the Court that the complaint discloses an offence—

- (a) Which ought to be tried in or reported to another Court; or
- (b) Which ought to be tried before the same Court with Assessors;

the Court shall forthwith so inform the accused, and proceed to make a preliminary examination in the prescribed manner.

(2) If after such preliminary examination the accused is ordered to be tried, the Court shall bind by recognizance the prosecutor and every witness to appear at the trial to prosecute, or to prosecute and give evidence, or to give evidence (as the case may be).

43.—(1) If a British subject, having appeared as prosecutor or witness at a preliminary examination, refuses to enter into a recognizance to appear at the trial to prosecute or give evidence, the Court may send him to prison, there to remain until after the trial, unless in the meantime he enters into a recognizance.

(2) But if afterwards, from want of sufficient evidence or other cause, the accused is discharged, the Court shall order that the person imprisoned for so refusing be also discharged.



(3) Where the prosecutor or witness is not a British subject, the Court may require him either to enter into a recognizance or to give other security for his attendance at the trial, and, if he fails to do so, may in its discretion dismiss the charge.

44.—(1) The charge upon which an accused person is tried shall state the offence charged, with such particulars as to the time and place of the alleged offence, and the person (if any) against whom or the thing (if any) in respect of which it was committed, as are reasonably sufficient to give the accused notice of the matter with which he is charged.

(2) The fact that a charge is made is equivalent to a statement that every condition required by law to constitute the offence charged was fulfilled in the particular case.

(3) Where the nature of the case is such that the particulars above mentioned do not give such sufficient notice as aforesaid, the charge shall also contain such particulars of the manner in which the alleged offence was committed as will give such sufficient notice.

(4) For the purposes of the application of any Statute law, a charge framed under the provisions of this Order shall be deemed to be an indictment.

45. For every distinct offence of which any person is accused there shall be a separate charge, and every such charge shall be tried separately, except in the cases following, that is to say :—

- (a) Where a person is accused of more offences than one of the same kind committed within the space of twelve months from the first to the last of such offences, he may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, any number of them not exceeding three.
- (b) If in one series of acts so connected together as to form the same transaction more offences than one are committed by the same person, he may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, every such offence.
- (c) If the acts alleged constitute an offence falling within two or more definitions or descriptions of offences in any law or laws, the accused may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, each of such offences.
- (d) If several acts constitute several offences, and also when combined a different offence, the accused may be charged with, and tried at one trial for, the offence constituted by such acts when combined, or one or more of the several offences, but in the latter case shall not be punished with more severe punishment than the Court which tries him could award for any one of those offences.
- (e) If a single act or series of acts is of such a nature that it is doubtful which of several offences the facts which can be proved will constitute, the accused may be charged with having committed all

or any of such offences, and any number of such charges may be tried at once; or he may be charged in the alternative with having committed some one of the offences; and if it appears in evidence that he has committed a different offence for which he might have been charged, he may be convicted of that offence, although not charged with it.

46. When more persons than one are accused of the same offence or of different offences committed in the same transaction, or when one is accused of committing an offence and another of abetting or attempting to commit that offence, they may be charged and tried together or separately, as the Court thinks fit.

47.—(1) Any Court, if sitting with Assessors, may alter any charge at any time before the opinions of the Assessors are expressed; if sitting without Assessors, at any time before judgment is pronounced.

(2) Every such alteration shall be read and explained to the accused.

(3) If the altered charge is such that proceeding with the trial immediately is likely, in the opinion of the Court, to prejudice the accused or the prosecutor, the Court may adjourn the trial for such period as may be necessary.

48.—(1) No error or omission in stating either the offence or the particulars shall be regarded at any stage of the case as material, unless the accused was misled by such error or omission.

(2) When the facts alleged in certain particulars are proved and constitute an offence, and the remaining particulars are not proved, the accused may be convicted of the offence constituted by the facts proved, although not charged with it.

(3) When a person is charged with an offence and the evidence proves either the commission of a minor offence or an attempt to commit the offence charged, he may be convicted of the minor offence or of the attempt.

49.—(1) If the accused has been previously convicted of any offence, and it is intended to prove such conviction for the purpose of affecting the punishment which the Court is competent to award, the fact, date, and place of the previous conviction shall be stated in the charge.

(2) If such statement is omitted, the Court may add it at any time before sentence is passed.

(3) The part of the charge stating the previous conviction shall not be read out in Court, nor shall the accused be asked whether he has been previously convicted, as alleged in the charge, unless and until he has either pleaded guilty to, or been convicted of the subsequent offence.

(4) If he pleads guilty to, or is convicted of, the subsequent offence, he shall then be asked whether he has been previously convicted, as alleged in the charge.



(5) If he answers that he has been so previously convicted, the Court may proceed to pass sentence on him accordingly, but, if he denies that he has been so previously convicted, or refuses to, or does not, answer such question, the Court shall then enquire concerning such previous conviction.

*Punishments.*

50. The powers of the Courts with respect to punishments are limited as follows:—

(1) The Court of the Consul-General may award in respect of an offence any punishment which may in respect of a similar offence be awarded in British India: provided that (a) imprisonment shall be substituted for penal servitude; and (b) the Court of the Consul-General shall not award a fine exceeding £500; or, in case of a continuing offence, in addition to imprisonment or fine, or both, a fine exceeding £1 for each day during which the offence continues after conviction.

(2) A Provincial Court may award imprisonment, not exceeding twelve months, and with or without a fine not exceeding £100; or a fine not exceeding £100, without imprisonment; or in case of a continuing offence, in addition to imprisonment or fine or both, a fine not exceeding 10s. for each day during which the offence continues after conviction. Provided that where a case has been reported to the Court of the Consul-General for directions, and the Court of the Consul-General has directed that the case shall be tried in the Provincial Court, the Provincial Court may award imprisonment not exceeding five years, or a fine not exceeding £200, but if the punishment awarded is imprisonment for more than twelve months, or a fine exceeding £100, the sentence shall be subject to confirmation by the Court of the Consul-General.

(3) But nothing in this Article shall be deemed to empower any Court to award for any offence any punishment not authorized by law in relation to that offence.

51. Where any act or omission is, by virtue of this Order, or of any regulation made under this Order, an offence against this Order, and no penalty or punishment is specified in respect thereof, such offence shall be punishable with imprisonment for not exceeding three months, or fine not exceeding £100, or both.

52.—(1) Where any person is sentenced to suffer the punishment of death, the Consul-General shall forthwith send a report of the sentence, with a copy of the Minutes of proceedings and notes of evidence in the case, and with any observations he thinks fit, to the Secretary of State.

(2) The sentence shall not be carried into execution without the direction of the Secretary of State in writing under his hand.

(3) The Secretary of State, if he does not direct that the sentence of death be carried into execution, shall direct what punishment in lieu of the

punishment of death is to be inflicted on the person convicted, and the person convicted shall be punished accordingly.

53.—(1) The Court may order a person convicted before it, by summary trial or on a charge, to pay all or any specified part of the expenses of his prosecution, or of his imprisonment or other punishment, or of both.

(2) Where it appears to the Court that a charge is malicious, or frivolous and vexatious, the Court may order the prosecutor to pay all or any specified part of the expenses of the prosecution.

(3) In these respective cases the Court may order that the whole, or such portion as the Court thinks fit, of the expenses so paid be paid over to the prosecutor or to the accused (as the case may be).

(4) In all cases the reasons of the Court for making or refusing any such order shall be recorded in the Minutes.

54.—(1) The Court may, if it thinks fit, order a person convicted before it, by summary trial or on a charge, of an assault, to pay to the person assaulted, by way of damages, a sum not exceeding £10.

(2) Damages so ordered to be paid may be either in addition to or in lieu of a penalty, and shall be recoverable in like manner as a penalty.

55.—(1) The Consul-General may, if he thinks fit, by warrant under his hand and seal, cause an offender convicted before any Court, and sentenced to imprisonment, to be sent to and imprisoned at any place in Abyssinia, approved for that purpose by the Secretary of State.

(2) The warrant shall be sufficient authority to any person to whom it is directed to receive and detain the person therein named, and to carry him to and deliver him up at the place named, according to the warrant.

56.—(1) Where an offender convicted before any Court is sentenced to imprisonment, and it appears to the Consul-General expedient that the sentence be carried into effect within His Majesty's dominions, the offender may (under the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, section 7) be sent for imprisonment to Aden, Bombay, or Malta.

(2) The Consul-General may, by warrant under his hand and seal, cause the offender to be sent to Aden, Bombay or Malta (as the case may require), in order that the sentence may be there carried into effect accordingly.

(3) The warrant shall be sufficient authority to any person to whom it is directed to receive and detain the person therein named, and to carry him to and deliver him up at the place named, according to the warrant.

57. The Secretary of State may, either with or without a recommendation from the Court, mitigate or remit any punishment awarded by any Court.

58. Nothing in this Order shall be deemed to affect His Majesty's prerogative of pardon.



*Inquests.*

59.—(1) The Court shall have and discharge in relation to the deaths of British subjects within the district of the Court all the powers and duties vested in Magistrates authorized to hold inquests in British India.

(2) The jurisdiction of the Court under this Article shall be exercised subject to the following provisions:—

- (a) Where a British subject is charged with causing the death, the Court may, without holding an inquest, proceed forthwith with the preliminary examination.
- (b) Where a British subject is not charged with causing the death, the Court shall hold an inquest, taking the depositions of those who know the facts.
- (c) If, during or after the inquest, a British subject is so charged, the depositions shall be read over in the presence of the witnesses and of the accused, who shall be entitled to cross-examine each witness, and the procedure shall be as in other cases of preliminary examination.
- (d) If after the inquest the Court does not see fit to cause any person to be charged, or if, at the conclusion of the preliminary examination, the accused is discharged, the Court shall certify its opinion of the cause of the death.
- (e) When the inquest is held by a Provincial Court, the certificate and the depositions shall be sent forthwith to the Court of the Consul-General, and that Court may give any directions which may seem proper in the circumstances.

*Statutory and other Offences.*

60. Any act which, if done in the United Kingdom or in a British possession, would be an offence against any of the following Statutes of the Imperial Parliament, or Orders in Council, that is to say:—

- (a) The Merchandise Marks Act, 1887 ;
- (b) The Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1907 ;
- (c) The Trade Marks Act, 1905 ;
- (d) Any Statute amending or substituted for any of the above-mentioned Statutes ;
- (e) Any Act, Statute, or Order in Council for the time being in force relating to copyright or to inventions, designs, or trade-marks, of which a copy is kept exhibited in the public office of the Consulate at Adis Ababa, and is there open for inspection by any person at all reasonable times ;

shall, if done by a British subject within the limits of this Order, be punishable as an offence against this Order, and a person convicted thereof shall be liable, on conviction, to the penalty provided by the Act or enactment in question,

whether such act is done in relation to any property or right of a British subject, or of a foreigner or native, or otherwise howsoever.

Provided—

1. That no person shall be punished under this Order for an act which would be an offence against any Act, Statute, or Order in Council the exhibition of which is required by paragraph (e) above, unless such exhibition has commenced not less than one month before the act took place, or unless the person offending is proved to have had express notice of such Act, Statute, or Order in Council.
2. That a prosecution by or on behalf of a prosecutor who is not a British subject shall not be entertained unless either (a) an arrangement is in force between His Majesty's Government and the Government of the State or Power to which the prosecutor belongs, or (b) the Court is satisfied that effectual provision exists for the punishment in Consular or other Courts in Abyssinia of similar acts committed by the subjects of such State or Power in relation to or affecting the interests of British subjects. Where such an arrangement is in force the Consul-General may issue a notification to that effect, and the Court shall take judicial notice thereof.

61. The Foreign Jurisdiction Neutrality Order in Council, 1904, shall apply to all persons and to all property subject to this Order.

62.--(1) If a British subject—

- (a) Imports or exports, or attempts to import or export, into or out of Abyssinia any goods, intending and attempting to evade payment of duty payable thereon to the Abyssinian Government;
- (b) Imports or exports, or attempts to import or export, into or out of Abyssinia any goods the importation or exportation whereof into or out of Abyssinia is prohibited by law;
- (c) Without a proper licence, sells or attempts to sell, or offers for sale, in Abyssinia any goods whereof the Abyssinian Government has by law a monopoly;

he shall be liable on conviction to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for any term not exceeding six months, and with or without a fine not exceeding £100, or to a fine not exceeding £100 without imprisonment.

(2) Where a person is charged with such an offence as in this Article is mentioned, the Court may seize the goods in relation to which the alleged offence was committed, and may hold the same until after the hearing of the charge.

(3) If a person so charged is convicted, then those goods, whether they have been so seized or not, shall be forfeited to His Majesty the King; and the Court shall dispose of them, subject to any general or special directions of the Secretary of State, as the Court thinks fit.



63. If any British subject permits any house or premises in Abyssinia in his occupation or control to be used for the consumption or use of opium or hashish or any similar drug, he shall be liable on conviction to imprisonment with or without hard labour for any term not exceeding six months, and with or without a fine not exceeding £100.

64. Any British subject being in Abyssinia may be proceeded against, tried, and punished under this Order for piracy wherever committed.

65. If any British subject in Abyssinia violates or fails to observe any stipulation of any Treaty for the time being in force, in respect of the violation whereof any penalty is stipulated for in the Treaty, he shall be deemed guilty of an offence against the Treaty, and on conviction thereof under this Order shall be liable to a penalty in accordance with the stipulations of the Treaty.

66.—(1) Where by agreement among the Diplomatic or Consular Representatives in Abyssinia of foreign States, or some of them, in conjunction with the Abyssinian authorities, sanitary, or police, or port, or game, or other Regulations are established, and the same, as far as they affect British subjects, are approved by the Secretary of State, the Court may, subject and according to the provisions of this Order, entertain any complaint made against a British subject for a breach of those Regulations.

(2) Any person committing a breach of such Regulations shall, on conviction, be liable to the punishment, forfeiture, or fine therein prescribed, or, if no such punishment or fine is prescribed, he shall be liable, on conviction, to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a period not exceeding one month, or to a fine not exceeding £20.

(3) In any such case the fine recovered shall, notwithstanding anything in this Order, be disposed of and applied in manner provided by those Regulations. Where those Regulations contain no provisions as to the manner in which such fine shall be disposed of and applied, it shall be disposed of and applied in such manner as the Consul-General may direct.

67.—(1) Every person subject to the criminal jurisdiction of the Court who prints, publishes, or offers for sale any printed or written newspaper or other publication containing seditious matter, may, on conviction thereof, in addition to, or in lieu of, any other punishment, be ordered to give security for good behaviour, or to be deported.

(2) Where any printed or written newspaper or other publication containing seditious matter is printed, published, or offered for sale within the limits of the Order by a Company registered in the United Kingdom or in a British possession, the Court may, after notice to the Company, and on proof of the facts, require the Company to give security to abstain from such printing, publishing, or offering for sale in future. If the Company fail to give security, or if the Company is shown to have again printed, published, or offered for sale such newspaper or other publication containing seditious matter

after giving such security, the Court may make an order prohibiting the Company from carrying on business within the limits of the Order, and may make such other orders as to the Court may seem just. The Court may also declare all the property of the Company within the limits of the Order to be forfeited to His Majesty the King, and shall dispose of it, subject to any general or special directions of the Secretary of State, as it thinks fit.

(3) Matter calculated to excite tumult or disorder, or to excite enmity between His Majesty's subjects and the Emperor of Abyssinia, or the authorities or subjects of any Powers in amity with His Majesty, being within the limits of this Order, or between the Emperor of Abyssinia and his subjects, shall be deemed to be seditious matter within the meaning of this Article.

(4) An offence against this Article shall not be tried except on a charge and by the Court of the Consul-General.

(5) Notwithstanding anything in this Order, the charge may, for reasons to be recorded on the Minutes, be heard and determined before the Consul-General sitting without Assessors.

68.—(1) If a British subject is guilty—

(a) Of publicly deriding, mocking, or insulting any religion established or observed within Abyssinia; or

(b) Of publicly offering insult to any religious service, feast, or ceremony established or kept in any part of Abyssinia, or to any place of worship, tomb, or sanctuary belonging to any religion established or observed there, or belonging to the Ministers or professors thereof; or

(c) Of publicly and wilfully committing any act tending to bring any religion established or observed within Abyssinia, or its ceremonies, mode of worship, or observances, into hatred, ridicule, or contempt, and thereby to provoke a breach of the public peace;

he shall be deemed guilty of an offence against this Order, and shall for every such offence be liable, in the discretion of the Court, to imprisonment for not more than two years, with or without hard labour, and with or without a fine of not more than £100, or to a fine of not more than £100 alone.

(2) Notwithstanding anything in this Order, every charge against a British subject of having committed an offence under this provision shall be heard and determined by summary trial; and any Provincial Court shall have power to impose the punishment aforesaid.

(3) Consular officers shall take such precautionary measures as seem to them proper and expedient for the prevention of such offences.

69.—(1) If any person subject to the criminal jurisdiction of a Court does any of the following things, namely—

(a) Wilfully by act or threat obstructs any officer of, or person executing any process of the Court in the performance of his duty; or



- (b) Within or close to the room or place where the Court is sitting, wilfully misbehaves in a violent, threatening, or disrespectful manner to the disturbance of the Court, or to the intimidation of suitors or others resorting thereto ; or
- (c) Wilfully insults any member of the Court, or any Assessor, or any person acting as a clerk or officer of the Court during his sitting or attendance in Court, or in his going to or returning from Court ; or
- (d) Does any act in relation to the Court or any member thereof, or a matter pending therein, which, if done in relation to a High Court in British India, would be punishable as a contempt of such Court, or as a libel on such Court, or the Judges thereof, or the administration of justice therein ;

such person shall be liable to be apprehended by order of the Court, with or without warrant, and on enquiry and consideration, and after the hearing of any defence which such person may offer, without further process or trial, to be punished with a fine not exceeding £5, or with imprisonment not exceeding twenty-four hours.

(2) A Minute shall be made and kept of every such case of punishment, recording the facts of the offence, and the extent of the punishment, and a copy of the Minute shall be forthwith sent to the Secretary of State.

(3) Provided that, if the Court thinks fit, instead of proceeding under the preceding provisions, it may direct or cause the offender to be tried in a separate criminal prosecution or proceeding, in which the offender shall be liable to be tried and punished for his offence as an offence against this Order.

(4) Nothing herein shall interfere with the power of the Court to remove or exclude a person who interrupts or obstructs the business of the Court.

70. If any person subject to the criminal jurisdiction of a Court does any act or makes any publication of such kind, and under such circumstances, that, in the opinion of the Court, great danger to public order is thereby occasioned, the Court shall have the same powers as it has in relation to apprehended breaches of the peace.

71. In the application by the Court in the exercise of its criminal jurisdiction of the provisions of the Penal Code relating to false evidence, the words "judicial proceeding" in the said Code shall be deemed to include a proceeding before an Abyssinian Court, or a Court in Abyssinia of any State in amity with His Majesty.

72. If any person subject to the jurisdiction of the Court does any act in relation to proceedings in an Abyssinian Court, or before an Abyssinian judicial officer, or in a Court or before a judicial officer in Abyssinia of any State in amity with His Majesty, which, if done in the course of, or in relation to, any proceedings in the Court, would have been punishable as an offence,

such person shall be guilty of an offence, and shall be liable, on conviction, to such punishment as he would have been liable to if the offence had been committed in the course of, or in relation to, proceedings in the Court.

*Deportation of Offenders.*

73.—(1) Where it is proved that there is reasonable ground to apprehend that a British subject is about to commit a breach of the public peace, or that the acts or conduct of a British subject are or is likely to produce or excite a breach of the public peace, the Court may, if it thinks fit (for reasons recorded in the Minutes), cause him to be brought before it and require him to give security, to the satisfaction of the Court, to keep the peace, or for his future good behaviour, as the case may require.

(2) Where a British subject is convicted of a crime or offence before the Court, or before a Court in the sentence of which one of His Majesty's Consular officers concurs, the Court for the district in which he is may, if it thinks fit, require him to give security to the satisfaction of the Court for his future good behaviour, and for that purpose may (if need be) cause him to be brought before the Court.

(3) In either of these cases, if the person required to give security fails to do so, the Court may order that he be deported from Abyssinia to such place as the Court directs.

(4) The place shall be a place in some part (if any) of His Majesty's dominions to which the person belongs, or the Government of which consents to the reception of persons deported under this Order.

(5) A Provincial Court shall report to the Consul-General any order of deportation made by it, and the grounds thereof, before the order is executed. The Consul-General may reverse the order, or may confirm it with or without variation, and in case of confirmation shall direct it to be carried into effect.

(6) The person to be deported shall be detained in custody until a fit opportunity for his deportation occurs.

(7) He shall, as soon as is practicable, and in the case of a person convicted, either after execution of the sentence or while it is in course of execution, be embarked in custody, under the warrant of the Consul-General, on board one of His Majesty's ships of war, or, if there is no such ship available, then on board any British or other fit vessel bound to the place of deportation.

(8) The warrant shall be sufficient authority to the commander or master of the vessel to receive and detain the person therein named, and to carry him to and deliver him up at the place named, according to the warrant.

(9) Where a warrant of deportation provides for further deportation from the place to which the person is first deported to some other place, the person shall, on his arrival at such first-mentioned place, be delivered



with the warrant into the custody of the Chief Magistrate or officer of police at that place, who shall detain him, and shall forthwith report the case to the Governor or person administering the Government at that place, who shall either cause him to be further deported, with and in accordance with the warrant, and in the meantime to be detained in custody for any necessary period not exceeding three months, or, if the circumstances of the case appear to render his discharge expedient, shall discharge him from custody.

(10) The Court may order the person to be deported to pay all or any part of the expenses of his deportation. Subject thereto, the expenses of deportation shall be defrayed in such manner as the Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Treasury, may direct.

(11) The Consul-General shall forthwith report to the Secretary of State any order of deportation made or confirmed by him, and the grounds thereof.

(12) If any person deported under this Order returns to Abyssinia without permission in writing of the Secretary of State (which permission the Secretary of State may give), he shall be deemed guilty of an offence against this Order, and shall, for every such offence, be liable to imprisonment for not more than one month, with or without hard labour, and with or without a fine of not more than £10, or to a fine of not more than £20 alone; and he shall also be liable to be forthwith again deported, and shall not be again entitled to registration under this Order.

#### *Appeal and Reserved Case.*

74. Where a person is convicted of any offence before any Court—

(a) If he considers the conviction erroneous in law, then, on his application, within the prescribed time (unless it appears merely frivolous, when it may be refused); or

(b) If the Court thinks fit to reserve for consideration of the Court of the Consul-General any question of law arising on the trial;

the Court shall state a case, setting out the facts and the grounds of the conviction, and the question of law, and send or deliver it to the Court of the Consul-General.

75.—(1) Where a case is stated under the last preceding Article, the Court, before whom the trial was had, shall, as it thinks fit, either postpone judgment on the conviction, or respite execution of the judgment, and either commit the person convicted to prison, or take security for him to appear and receive judgment, or to deliver himself for execution of the judgment (as the case may require) at an appointed time and place.

(2) The Court of the Consul-General, sitting without Assessors, shall hear and determine the matter, and thereupon shall reverse, affirm, or amend the judgment given, or set it aside, and order an entry to be made in the Minutes that, in the judgment of the Court of the Consul-General, the person ought not to have been convicted, or order judgment to be given at a

subsequent sitting of the Provincial Court, or order a new trial, or make such other order as the Court of the Consul-General thinks just, and shall also give all necessary and proper consequential directions.

(3) The judgment of the Court of the Consul-General shall be delivered in open Court, after the public hearing of any argument offered on behalf of the prosecutor or of the person convicted.

(4) Before delivering judgment, the Court of the Consul-General may, if necessary, cause the case to be amended by the Provincial Court.

(5) The Court of the Consul-General shall not annul a conviction or sentence, or vary a sentence, or order a new trial, on the ground—

- (a) Of any objection which, if stated during the trial, might, in the opinion of the Court of the Consul-General, have been properly met by amendment at the trial; or
- (b) Of any error in the summoning of Assessors; or
- (c) Of any person having served as Assessor who was not qualified; or
- (d) Of any objection to any person as Assessor which might have been raised before or at the trial; or
- (e) Of any informality in the swearing of any witness; or
- (f) Of any error or omission in the charge, or any informality in procedure which, in the opinion of the Court of the Consul-General, did not affect the substance of the case or subject the convicted person to any undue prejudice.

76. There shall be no appeal in a criminal case to His Majesty the King in Council from a decision of the Court of the Consul-General, except by special leave of His Majesty in Council.

#### *General Provisions.*

77. It shall be lawful for a Court, from time to time, by order or warrant under the seal of the Court, to appoint any building or place specified in such order or warrant to be a prison for any purpose of this Order, either generally or in relation to a particular case, or for a limited time, and to appoint such persons as the Court thinks fit to be gaolers, keepers, or officers of any such prison.

78. The Fugitive Offenders Act, 1881, shall apply to Abyssinia as if Abyssinia were a British possession, subject to the conditions, exceptions, and qualifications following:—

(1) The said Act shall apply only in the case of British subjects.

(2) The Consul-General is, for the purposes of the said Act, substituted for the Governor of a British possession, and for a Superior Court, or a Judge thereof, in a British possession, and for a Magistrate or Justice of the Peace in a British possession.



(3) So much of the 4th and 5th sections of the said Act as relates to the sending a report of the issue of a warrant, together with the information, or a copy thereof, or to the sending of a certificate of committal and report of a case, or to the information to be given by a Magistrate to a fugitive, shall be excepted.

(4) So much of the 6th section of the said Act as relates to *habeas corpus*, and as requires the expiration of fifteen days before issue of a warrant, shall be excepted.

(5) The Consul-General shall not be bound to return a fugitive offender to a British possession unless satisfied that the proceedings to obtain his return are taken with the consent of the Governor of that possession.

79. The Colonial Prisoners Removal Act, 1884, shall apply to Abyssinia as if Abyssinia were a British possession, and part of His Majesty's dominions, subject as follows:—

The Consul-General shall be substituted for the Governor of a British possession.

#### PART IV.—CIVIL MATTERS.

80. Subject to the provisions of this Order, the civil jurisdiction of every Court acting under this Order shall, as far as circumstances admit, be exercised on the principles of and in conformity with the law for the time being in force in British India.

Provided that in all matters relating to marriage, inheritance, or other questions involving religious law or custom, the Court shall, in the case of persons belonging to non-Christian communities, recognize and apply the religious law or custom of the person concerned.

81. Where no evidence is offered to the contrary, or where, upon the evidence before the Court, the Court is unable to determine the domicile of origin, a person of European descent to whom this Order applies may be presumed to be domiciled in England.

82.—(1) The Court of the Consul-General may, if he thinks fit, hear any action with Assessors.

(2) A Provincial Court shall (subject to the provisions of this Order) hear with Assessors every action which involves the amount or value of £300 or upwards.

(3) In all other cases a Provincial Court may, as it thinks fit, hear the action either with or without Assessors.

#### Arbitration.

83.—(1) Any agreement in writing between any British subjects or between British subjects and natives or foreigners to submit present or future differences to arbitration, whether an Arbitrator is named therein or not, may be filed

in the Court by any party thereto, and, unless a contrary intention is expressed therein, shall be irrevocable, and shall have the same effect as an order of the Court.

(2) Every such agreement is in this Order referred to as a submission.

(3) If any action is commenced in respect of any matter covered by a submission, the Court, on the application of any party to the action, may by order stay the action.

84.—(1) In any action —

(a) If all parties consent, or

(b) If the matters in dispute consist wholly or partly of matters of account, or require for their determination prolonged examination of documents or any scientific or local examination ;

the Court may at any time refer the whole action, or any question or issue arising therein, for inquiry and report, to a special Referee.

(2) The report of the special Referee may be adopted wholly or partially by the Court, and if so adopted may be enforced as a judgment of the Court.

(3) The Court may also in any case, with the consent of both parties to an action, or of any parties between whom any questions in the action arise (such consent being signified by a submission) refer the action or the portions referred to in the submission to arbitration, in such manner and upon such terms as it shall think reasonable or just.

(4) In all cases of reference to a special Referee, or Arbitrator, under any order of the Court, the special Referee or Arbitrator shall be deemed to be an officer of the Court, and shall have such powers and authority, and shall conduct the reference or arbitration in such manner, as may be prescribed by any Rules of Court, and subject thereto as the Court may direct.

85. Subject to Rules of Court, the Court shall have authority to enforce any submission, or any award made thereunder, and to control and regulate the proceedings before and after the award, in such manner and on such terms as the Court thinks fit.

### *Bankruptcy.*

86. Each Court shall, as far as circumstances admit, have, for and within its own district, with respect to the following classes of persons being either resident in Abyssinia or carrying on business there, namely, British subjects and their debtors and creditors, being British subjects, or natives or foreigners submitting to the jurisdiction of the Court, all such jurisdiction in bankruptcy as for the time belongs to a Court exercising jurisdiction under the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909, or any Act amending or substituted for the same.



*Lunacy.*

87.—(1) The Consul-General shall, as far as circumstances admit, have for and within Abyssinia, with respect to British subjects, all such jurisdiction relative to the custody and management of the persons and estates of lunatics as for the time being belongs to the High Court of Bombay with regard to the care and commitment of the custody of the persons and estates of lunatics within the Presidency of Bombay.

(2) A Provincial Court shall, as far as circumstances permit, have, in relation to British subjects, such jurisdiction relative to the custody and management of the persons and estates of lunatics as for the time being may be exercised by a Civil Court under the Lunacy (District Courts) Act, 1858, or any Act amending or substituted for the same.

(3) In any such case the Provincial Court may, of its own motion, or on the application of any person interested, take or authorize such steps as to the Court may seem necessary or expedient for the immediate protection of the person and property of any person appearing to the Court to be a lunatic, and may, from time to time, revoke, or vary, or supplement any order or proceeding taken in the matter.

(4) Subject to the provisions of this Article, and to any Rules of Court, a Provincial Court shall not proceed in any such matter except under and according to the directions of the Court of the Consul-General.

88. Sections 5 to 7 of the Lunatics Removal (India) Act, 1851 (14 & 15 Vict., cap. 81), shall apply to Abyssinia, with the substitution of "the Court of the Consul-General" for "the Supreme Court of Judicature at any of the Presidencies of India."

*Matrimonial Causes.*

89. The Consul-General shall, as far as circumstances admit, have for and within Abyssinia, with respect to British subjects, all such jurisdiction in matrimonial causes, except the jurisdiction relative to dissolution or nullity or jactitation of marriage, as for the time being belongs to any Court exercising jurisdiction under the Indian Divorce Act, 1869, or any Act amending or substituted for the same.

*Probate and Administration.*

90.—(1) The Consul-General shall, as far as circumstances admit, have for and within Abyssinia, with respect to the wills and the property in Abyssinia of deceased British subjects, all such jurisdiction as for the time being belongs to a High Court under the Indian Succession Act, 1865, or any Act amending or substituted for the same.

(2) A Provincial Court shall have power to grant probate or letters of administration where there is no contention respecting the right to the grant,

and it is proved that the deceased was resident at his death within the particular jurisdiction.

(3) Probate or administration granted by a Court under this Order shall have effect over all the property of the deceased within Abyssinia, and shall effectually discharge persons dealing with an executor or administrator thereunder, notwithstanding that any defect afterwards appears in the grant. The grant shall not be impeachable by reason only that the deceased was not at the time of his death resident within the particular jurisdiction.

91. A British subject may in his lifetime deposit for safe custody, in the Court, his own will, sealed up under his own seal and the seal of the Court.

92.—(1) Where a Court of Probate in the United Kingdom or in any British possession to which the Colonial Probates Act, 1892, for the time being extends has granted probate or letters of administration or confirmation in respect of the estate of a deceased person, the probate letters or confirmation so granted may, on being produced to, and a copy thereof deposited with, the Court of the Consul-General, be sealed with the seal of that Court, and thereupon shall be of the like force and effect and have the same operation as if granted by that Court.

(2) The Court of the Consul-General may, if it thinks fit, on the application of any creditor, require before sealing that adequate security be given for the payment of debts due from the estate to creditors residing in Abyssinia.

(3) For the purposes of this Article a duplicate of any probate or letters of administration or confirmation sealed with the seal of the Court granting the same, or a copy thereof certified as correct by or under the authority of the Court granting the same, shall have the same effect as the original.

93.—(1) Each Consular officer shall endeavour to obtain, as early as may be, notice of the death of every British subject dying within the particular jurisdiction, whether resident or not, and all such information respecting his affairs as may serve to guide the Court with respect to the securing and administration of his property.

(2) On receiving notice of the death the Consular officer shall put up a notice thereof at the Court-house, and shall keep the same there until probate or administration is granted, or, where it appears to him that probate or administration will not be applied for or cannot be granted, for such time as he thinks fit.

94.—(1) Where a British subject dies in Abyssinia, or elsewhere, intestate, then, until administration is granted, his personal property in Abyssinia shall be vested in the Consul-General.

(2) The Court within whose jurisdiction any property of the deceased is situate shall, where the circumstances of the case appear to the Court so to



require, forthwith on his death, or as soon after as may be, take possession of his personal property within the particular jurisdiction, or put any such property under the seal of the Court (in either case, if the nature of the property or other circumstances so require, making an inventory), and so keep it until it can be dealt with according to law.

95. If any person named executor in a will takes possession of and administers or otherwise deals with any part of the property of the deceased, and does not obtain probate within one month after the death or after the termination of any proceedings respecting probate or administration, he shall be liable to pay double the amount of any fees chargeable on obtaining probate, and he shall also be liable to a fine not exceeding £100.

96. If any person, other than the person named executor or an administrator or an officer of the Court, takes possession of and administers or otherwise deals with any part of the personal property of a deceased British subject, whether resident or not, he shall be deemed guilty of a contempt of Court, and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding £50.

97. Where a person appointed executor in a will survives the testator, but either dies without having taken probate or, having been called on by the Court to take probate, does not appear, his right in respect of the executorship wholly ceases; and, without further renunciation, the representation to the testator and the administration of his property shall go and may be committed as if that person had not been appointed executor.

98.—(1) Where a British subject dies in Abyssinia, any other such subject having in his possession, or under his control, any paper or writing of the deceased, being, or purporting to be, testamentary, shall forthwith bring the original to the Court within whose particular jurisdiction the death happens, and deposit it there.

If any person fails to do so for fourteen days after having knowledge of the death of the deceased, he shall be guilty of an offence, and liable to a fine not exceeding £50.

(2) Where it is proved that any paper of the deceased, being or purporting to be testamentary, is in the possession or under the control of a British subject, the Court may, whether a suit or proceeding respecting probate or administration is pending or not, order him to produce the paper and bring it into Court.

(3) Where it appears to the Court that there are reasonable grounds for believing that any person has knowledge of any paper being or purporting to be testamentary (although it is not shown that the paper is in his possession or under his control), the Court may, whether a suit or proceeding for probate or administration is pending or not, order that he be examined respecting it before the Court or elsewhere, and that he do attend for that purpose, and after examination order that he do produce the paper and deposit it in Court.

99. Where it appears to the Court that the value of the property or estate of a deceased British subject does not exceed £100, the Court may, without any probate or letters of administration, or other formal proceeding, pay thereout any debts or charges, and pay, remit, or deliver any surplus to such persons in such manner as the Secretary of State from time to time directs, and shall not be liable to any action, suit, or proceedings in respect of anything done under this Act.

100. The Foreign Jurisdiction Probates Order in Council, 1908, shall apply to all persons and to all property subject to this Order.

101. Section 51 of the Conveyancing (Scotland) Act, 1874, and any enactment for the time being in force amending or substituted for the same, are hereby extended to Abyssinia, with the adaptation following namely:—

The Court of the Consul-General is hereby substituted for a Court of Probate in a Colony.

*Appeal to Consul-General.*

102.—(1) Where an action in a Provincial Court involves the amount of value of £25 or upwards, any party aggrieved by any decision of that Court, with or without Assessors, in the action shall have the right to appeal to the Court of the Consul-General against the same, on such terms and conditions as may be prescribed by Rules of Court.

(2) In any other case, the Provincial Court may, if it seems just and expedient, give leave to appeal on like terms.

(3) In any case the Court of the Consul-General may give leave to appeal on such terms as seem just.

103.—(1) The Court of the Consul-General may, if it thinks fit, on the application of any party, or of its own motion, order a rehearing of an action, or of an appeal, or of any arguments on a verdict or on any other question of law.

(2) The provisions of this Order respecting a hearing with Assessors shall extend to a rehearing of an action.

(3) If the party applying for a rehearing has by any order been ordered to pay money or do any other thing, the Court may direct either that the order be carried into execution, or that the execution thereof be suspended pending the rehearing, as it thinks fit.

(4) If the Court directs the order to be carried into execution, the party in whose favour it is given shall before the execution give security to the satisfaction of the Court for the performance of such order as shall be made on the rehearing.

(5) If the Court directs the execution of the order to be suspended, the party against whom it is given shall, before an order for suspension is given, give security to the satisfaction of the Court for performance of such order as shall be made on the rehearing.



(6) An application for a rehearing shall be made within the prescribed time.

*Appeal to His Majesty in Council.*

104. No appeal shall lie from the Court of the Consul-General, except in cases where leave to appeal to His Majesty the King in Council is granted either by the Court of the Consul-General or by His Majesty in Council.

PART V.—PROCEDURE, CIVIL AND CRIMINAL.

105. Summonses, orders, and other documents issuing from the Court shall be sealed with the seal of the Court.

106.—(1) In every case, civil or criminal, Minutes of the proceedings shall be drawn up, and shall be signed by the Consular Officer before whom the proceedings are taken, and shall, where the suit is heard with Assessors, be open for their inspection and for their signature if concurred in by them.

(2) These Minutes, with the depositions of witnesses, and the notes of evidence taken at the hearing or trial by the Consular officer, shall be preserved in the office of the Court.

107. Every Provincial Court shall execute any writ, order, or warrant issuing from the Court of the Consul-General, and shall take security from any person named therein for his appearance, personally, or by attorney, according to the writ, order, or warrant, or may cause such person to be taken in custody or otherwise to the Court of the Consul-General or elsewhere in Abyssinia according to the writ, order or warrant.

108. The Consul-General may make Rules of Court—

- (a) For regulating the pleading practice and procedure in the Courts established under this Order with respect to all matters within the jurisdiction of the respective Courts ;
- (b) For regulating the means by which particular facts may be proved in the said Courts ;
- (c) For prescribing any forms to be used ;
- (d) For prescribing or regulating the duties of the officers of the said Courts ;
- (e) For prescribing scales of costs and regulating any matters in connection therewith ;
- (f) For prescribing and enforcing the fees to be taken in respect of any proceedings under this Order, not exceeding, as regards any matters provided for by the Consular Salaries and Fees Act, 1891, fees fixed and allowed from time to time by any Order in Council made under that Act ;

- (g) For prescribing the allowances to be made in criminal cases to complainants, witnesses, Assessors, interpreters, medical practitioners, and other persons employed in the administration of justice, and the conditions upon which an order may be made by the Court for such allowances;
- (h) For taking and transmitting depositions of witnesses for use at trials in a British possession or in the United Kingdom;
- (i) For regulating the mode in which legal practitioners are to be admitted to practise as such, and for withdrawing or suspending the right to practise on grounds of misconduct, subject to a right of appeal to His Majesty in Council;
- (k) For prescribing and enforcing the fees to be taken in respect of proceedings in or by any Consular Court in relation to cases in Abyssinian Tribunals to which any British subject may be a party;
- (l) For regulating the management and investment of property under the control of the said Courts;
- (m) For regulating the procedure at inquests.

Where a power to make Rules is given by any Indian Act or law which is applicable to Abyssinia, the powers of this Article shall include a power to make such Rules for the purposes of that Act or law so far as applicable.

Rules framed under this Article shall not have effect until approved by the Secretary of State, and, so far as they relate to fees and costs, sanctioned by the Treasury; but in case of urgency declared in any such Rules the same shall have effect unless and until they are disapproved by the Secretary of State, and notification of such disapproval is recorded and published by the Consul-General.

Until such Rules have been made, or in relation to matters to which they do not extend, a Court may adopt and use any procedure or forms heretofore in use in the Consular Courts in Abyssinia, or any Regulations or Rules made thereunder and in force immediately before the commencement of this Order, with any modifications or adaptations which may be necessary.

109. The Court may, in any case, if it thinks fit, on account of the poverty of a party, or for any other reason, dispense with the payment of any fee, in whole or in part.

110.—(1) Every person doing an act, or taking a proceeding in the Court as plaintiff in a civil case, or as making a criminal charge against another person, or otherwise, shall do so in his own name, and not otherwise, and either—

- (a) By himself; or
- (b) By a legal practitioner; or
- (c) By his attorney or agent thereunto lawfully authorized in writing.



(2) Where the act is done, or proceeding taken, by an attorney (other than a legal practitioner), or by an agent, the power of attorney, or instrument authorizing the agent, or an authenticated copy thereof, shall be first filed in the Court.

(3) Where the authority has reference only to the particular proceeding, the original document shall be filed.

(4) Where the authority is general, or has reference to other matters in which the attorney or agent is empowered to act, an authenticated copy of the document may be filed.

(5) If any person does any act, or takes any proceeding in the Court in the name or on behalf of another person, not being lawfully authorized thereunto, and knowing himself not to be so authorized, he shall be deemed guilty of a contempt of Court.

(6) Where in this Order appearance is referred to, appearance in person, or by a legal practitioner, attorney, or agent as aforesaid is meant, unless it is otherwise expressed.

111.—(1) In any case, civil, or criminal, and at any stage thereof, the Court, either of its own motion or on the application of any party, may summon a British subject, being within the particular jurisdiction, to attend to give evidence, or to produce documents, or to be examined.

(2) If the person summoned, having reasonable notice of the time and place at which he is required to attend, fails to attend accordingly, and does not excuse his failure to the satisfaction of the Court, he shall (independently of any other liability) be deemed guilty of an offence against this Order, and be liable to a fine of not more than £100, or to imprisonment for not more than one month, in the discretion of the Court.

112.—(1) In a criminal case, where the Court is satisfied that a British subject within the particular jurisdiction may be able to give material evidence, either for the prosecution or for the defence, and that he will not voluntarily attend to give evidence, the Court may issue a summons for his attendance.

(2) If he does not obey the summons and does not excuse his failure to the satisfaction of the Court, then (after proof of service of the summons) the Court may issue a warrant to compel his attendance.

(3) Where it is proved to be probable that a person who might be so summoned will not attend to give evidence unless compelled to do so, then the Court, instead of issuing a summons, may issue a warrant in the first instance.

(4) If any such person on his appearance, either in obedience to a summons or on being brought up under a warrant, refuses to take an oath, or having taken an oath to answer any question put to him, and does not excuse his refusal to the satisfaction of the Court, then the Court may, by

warrant, commit him to prison, there to remain for not more than seven days, unless he in the meantime consents to answer duly on oath.

113. Where by this Order, or any order of the Court, or the course of the Court, any limited time from or after any date or event is appointed or allowed for the doing of any act, or the taking of any proceeding, and the time is not limited by hours, the following rules shall apply.

- (i) The limited time does not include the day of the date or of the happening of the event, but commences at the beginning of the day next following that day ;
- (ii) The act or proceeding must be done or taken at latest on the last day of the limited time ;
- (iii) Where the limited time is less than six days, Sundays shall not be reckoned as part of the time.

114. The Court, on making any order which it is in its discretion to make, may make the order on such terms respecting time, costs, and other matters as the Court thinks fit.

115. If an officer of the Court employed to execute an order, by neglect or omission, loses the opportunity of executing it, then on complaint of the person aggrieved, and proof of the fact alleged, the Court may, if it thinks fit, order the officer to pay the damages sustained by the person complaining, or part thereof, and the order shall be enforced as an order directing payment of money.

116. If a clerk or officer of the Court, acting under pretence of the process or authority of the Court, is charged with extortion, or with not duly paying over money, or with other misconduct, the Court, if it thinks fit, may (without prejudice to any other liability or punishment to which the clerk or officer would, in the absence of the present provision, be liable) inquire into the charge in a summary way, and may for that purpose summon and enforce the attendance of all necessary persons as in a suit, and may make such order for the repayment of any money extorted, or for the payment over of any money, and for the payment of such damages and costs as the Court thinks just ; and the Court may also, if it thinks fit, impose on the clerk or officer such fine, not exceeding £10 for each offence, as the Court thinks just.

117. All costs and all charges and expenses of witnesses, prosecutions, punishments, and deportations, and other charges, and expenses, and all fees, fines, forfeitures, and pecuniary penalties payable under this Order, or under any Rules or Regulations to be made in pursuance of this Order, may be levied by distress and seizure and sale of goods and lands ; and any bill of sale, or mortgage, or transfer of property, made with the view of avoiding such distress, seizure, or sale, shall not be permitted to defeat the provisions of this Order.



118. All fees, fines, forfeitures, and pecuniary penalties levied under this Order shall be carried to the public account, and be applied as the Secretary of State, with the concurrence of the Treasury, from time to time directs.

119. Wherever under this Order any person is to be taken for trial or imprisonment to the Court of the Consul-General, or elsewhere in Abyssinia, or to Aden, Bombay, or Malta, or elsewhere, the Court or other authority by this Order authorized to cause him to be so taken may for that purpose (if necessary) cause him to be embarked on board one of His Majesty's vessels of war, or, if there is no such vessel available, then on board any British or other fit vessel, at any port or place, whether within or beyond the particular jurisdiction or district of that Court or authority, and with a view to such embarkment, may (if necessary) cause him to be taken, in custody or otherwise, by land or by water from any place to the port or place of embarkment.

The writ, order, or warrant of the Court, by virtue whereof any person is to be so taken, shall be sufficient authority to every constable, officer, or other person acting thereunder, and to the commander or master of any vessel of war, or other vessel (whether the constable, officer, or other person, or the vessel, or the commander or master thereof, is named therein or not), to receive, detain, take, and deliver up such person, according to the writ, order or warrant.

Where the writ, order, or warrant is executed under the immediate direction of the Court or authority issuing it, the writ, order, or warrant, shall be delivered to the constable, officer, or other person acting thereunder, and a duplicate thereof shall be delivered to the commander or master of any vessel in which the person to whom the writ, order, or warrant relates is embarked.

Where the writ, order, or warrant, issues from the Court of the Consul-General, and is executed by a Provincial Court, a copy thereof certified under the seal of the Court executing the same shall be delivered to the constable, officer, or other person acting thereunder, and to the commander or master of any vessel in which the person taken is embarked; and any such copy shall be for all purposes conclusive evidence of the order of which it purports to be a copy.

120.—(1) Subject to the other provisions of this Order, all expenses of removal of prisoners and others from or to any place in Abyssinia, and the expenses of sending any person to Aden, Bombay, or Malta, or elsewhere, shall be defrayed in such manner as the Secretary of State from time to time directs.

(2) Any master of a British ship when required shall be bound to take such persons for a reasonable remuneration, to be determined by the Consul-General, and in case of non-compliance shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding fifty pounds.

121. The Public Authorities' Protection Act, 1893, shall extend and apply to Abyssinia, as if Abyssinia were therein mentioned in place of the United

Kingdom, and as if this Order and any other Order relating to Abyssinia, and any Regulations or Rules made under any such Order, were therein referred to, in addition to any Act of Parliament.

122. The Court of the Consul-General, may, if it thinks fit, order that a Commission do issue for examination of witnesses at any place out of Abyssinia, on oath, by interrogatories or otherwise, and may, by order, give such directions touching the time, place, and manner of the examination, or anything connected therewith, as to the Court appear reasonable and just.

PART VI.—PROCEDURE ON APPEAL TO HIS MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

123. Subject to the provisions of Article 104 of this Order, the following Rules shall apply to and govern appeals to His Majesty in Council.

*Rules.*

(1) In these rules, unless the context otherwise requires:—

“Appeal” means appeal to His Majesty in Council;

“His Majesty” includes His Majesty’s heirs and successors;

“Judgment” includes decree, order, sentence, or decision;

“Court” means the Court of the Consul-General;

“Record” means the aggregate of papers relating to an appeal (including the pleadings, proceedings, evidence, and judgments) proper to be laid before His Majesty in Council on the hearing of the appeal;

“Registrar” means the registrar or other proper officer having the custody of the records in the Court appealed from;

“Month” means calendar month;

Words in the singular include the plural, and words in the plural include the singular.

(2) Subject to the provisions of these rules, the Court may, at its discretion, grant leave to appeal from any judgment of the Court, whether final or interlocutory, if, in the opinion of the Court, the question involved in the appeal is one which, by reason of its great general or public importance or otherwise, ought to be submitted to His Majesty in Council for decision.

(3) Applications to the Court for leave to appeal shall be made within twenty-one days from the date of the judgment to be appealed from and the applicant shall give the opposite party notice of his intended application.

(4) Leave to appeal under rule 2 shall only be granted by the Court in the first instance—

(a) Upon condition of the appellant, within a period to be fixed by the Court but not exceeding three months from the date of the hearing of the application for leave to appeal, entering into good and sufficient security, to the satisfaction of the Court, in a sum not exceeding



£500 for the due prosecution of the appeal, and the payment of all such costs as may become payable to the respondent in the event of the appellant's not obtaining an order granting him final leave to appeal, or of the appeal being dismissed for non-prosecution, or of His Majesty in Council ordering the appellant to pay the respondent's costs of the appeal (as the case may be); and

- (b) Upon such other conditions (if any) as to the time or times within which the appellant shall take the necessary steps for the purpose of procuring the preparation of the record and the dispatch thereof to England as the Court, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, may think it reasonable to impose.

(5) Where the judgment appealed from requires the appellant to pay money or perform a duty, the Court shall have power, when granting leave to appeal, either to direct that the said judgment shall be carried into execution or that the execution thereof shall be suspended pending the appeal, as to the Court shall seem just, and in case the Court shall direct the said judgment to be carried into execution, the person in whose favour it was given shall, before the execution thereof, enter into good and sufficient security, to the satisfaction of the Court, for the due performance of such order as His Majesty in Council shall think fit to make thereon.

(6) The preparation of the record shall be subject to the supervision of the Court, and the parties may submit any disputed question arising in connection therewith to the decision of the Court, and the Court shall give such directions thereon as the justice of the case may require.

(7) The Registrar, as well as the parties and their legal agents, shall endeavour to exclude from the record all documents (more particularly such as are merely formal) that are not relevant to the subject-matter of the appeal, and generally to reduce the bulk of the record as far as practicable, taking special care to avoid the duplication of documents and the unnecessary repetition of headings and other merely formal parts of documents; but the documents omitted to be copied or printed shall be enumerated in a list to be placed after the index or at the end of the record.

(8) Where in the course of the preparation of a record one party objects to the inclusion of a document on the ground that it is unnecessary or irrelevant, and the other party nevertheless insists upon its being included, the record, as finally printed (whether in Abyssinia or in England), shall, with a view to the subsequent adjustment of the costs of and incidental to such document, indicate in the index of papers, or otherwise, the fact that, and the party by whom, the inclusion of the document was objected to.

(9) The record shall be printed in accordance with the rules set forth in the schedule to this Article. It may be so printed either in Abyssinia or in England.

(10) Where the record is printed in Abyssinia the Registrar shall, at the expense of the appellant, transmit to the Registrar of the Privy Council forty copies of such record, one of which copies he shall certify to be correct

by signing his name on, or initialling, every eighth page thereof, and by affixing thereto the seal of the Court.

(11) Where the record is to be printed in England the Registrar shall, at the expense of the appellant, transmit to the Registrar of the Privy Council one certified copy of such record, together with an index of all the papers and exhibits in the case. No other certified copies of the record shall be transmitted to the agents in England by or on behalf of the parties to the appeal.

(12) Where part of the record is printed in Abyssinia and part is to be printed in England, rules (10) and (11) shall, as far as practicable, apply to such parts as are printed in Abyssinia and such as are to be printed in England respectively.

(13) The reasons given by the Consul-General for or against any judgment pronounced in the course of the proceedings out of which the appeal arises shall by the Consul-General be communicated in writing to the Registrar, and shall by him be transmitted to the Registrar of the Privy Council at the same time when the record is transmitted.

(14) Where there are two or more applications for leave to appeal arising out of the same matter, and the Court is of opinion that it would be for the convenience of the Lords of the Judicial Committee and all parties concerned that the appeals should be consolidated, the Court may direct the appeals to be consolidated and grant leave to appeal by a single order.

(15) An appellant who has obtained an order granting him conditional leave to appeal may, at any time prior to the making of an order granting him final leave to appeal, withdraw his appeal on such terms as to costs and otherwise as the Court may direct.

(16) Where an appellant, having obtained an order granting him conditional leave to appeal, and having complied with the conditions imposed on him by such order, fails thereafter to apply with due diligence to the Court for an order granting him final leave to appeal, the Court may, on an application in that behalf made by the respondent, rescind the order granting conditional leave to appeal, notwithstanding the appellant's compliance with the conditions imposed by such order, and may give such directions as to the costs of the appeal and the security entered into by the appellant as the Court shall think fit, or make such further or other order in the premises as, in the opinion of the Court, the justice of the case requires.

(17) On an application for final leave to appeal the Court may enquire whether notice, or sufficient notice, of the application has been given by the appellant to all parties concerned, and, if not satisfied as to the notices given, may defer the granting of the final leave to appeal, or may give such other directions in the matter as, in the opinion of the Court, the justice of the case requires.



(18) An appellant who has obtained final leave to appeal shall prosecute his appeal in accordance with the rules for the time being regulating the general practice and procedure in appeals to His Majesty in Council.

(19) Where an appellant, having obtained final leave to appeal, desires, prior to the despatch of the record to England, to withdraw his appeal, the Court may, upon an application in that behalf made by the appellant, grant him a certificate to the effect that the appeal has been withdrawn, and the appeal shall thereupon be deemed, as from the date of such certificate, to stand dismissed, without express Order of His Majesty in Council, and the costs of the appeal and the security entered into by the appellant shall be dealt with in such manner as the Court may think fit to direct.

(20) Where an appellant, having obtained final leave to appeal, fails to show due diligence in taking all necessary steps for the purpose of procuring the despatch of the record to England, the respondent may, after giving the appellant due notice of his intended application, apply to the Court for a certificate that the appeal has not been effectually prosecuted by the appellant, and if the Court sees fit to grant such a certificate, the appeal shall be deemed, as from the date of such certificate, to stand dismissed for non-prosecution without express Order of His Majesty in Council, and the costs of the appeal and the security entered into by the appellant shall be dealt with in such manner as the Court may think fit to direct.

(21) Where at any time between the order granting final leave to appeal and the despatch of the record to England the record becomes defective by reason of the death, or change of status, of a party to the appeal, the Court may, notwithstanding the order granting final leave to appeal, on an application in that behalf made by any person interested, grant a certificate showing who, in the opinion of the Court, is the proper person to be substituted or entered on the record in place of, or in addition to, the party who has died, or undergone a change of status, and the name of such person shall thereupon be deemed to be so substituted or entered on the record as aforesaid without express Order of His Majesty in Council.

(22) Where the record subsequently to its despatch to England becomes defective by reason of the death or change of status, of a party to the appeal, the Court shall, upon an application in that behalf made by any person interested, cause a certificate to be transmitted to the Registrar of the Privy Council showing who, in the opinion of the Court, is the proper person to be substituted, or entered, on the record, in place of, or in addition to, the party who has died or undergone a change of status.

(23) The case of each party to the appeal may be printed either in Abyssinia or in England and shall, in either event, be printed in accordance with the rules set forth in the schedule hereto, every tenth line thereof being numbered in the margin, and shall be signed by at least one of the counsel who attends at the hearing of the appeal, or by the party himself if he conducts his appeal in person.

(24) The case shall consist of paragraphs numbered consecutively and shall state, as concisely as possible, the circumstances out of which the appeal arises, the contentions to be urged by the party lodging the same, and the reasons of appeal. References by page and line to the relevant portions of the record as printed shall, as far as practicable, be printed in the margin, and care shall be taken to avoid, as far as possible, the re-printing in the case of long extracts from the record. The taxing officer, in taxing the costs of the appeal, shall, either of his own motion, or at the instance of the opposite party, enquire into any unnecessary prolixity in the case, and shall disallow the costs occasioned thereby.

(25) Where the Judicial Committee directs a party to bear the costs of an appeal incurred in Abyssinia, such costs shall be taxed by the proper officer of the Court in accordance with the rules for the time being regulating taxation in the Court.

(26) The Court shall conform with, and execute, any Order which His Majesty in Council may think fit to make on an appeal from a judgment of the Court in like manner as any original judgment of the Court should or might have been executed.

(27) Nothing in these rules contained shall be deemed to interfere with the right of His Majesty, upon the humble petition of any person aggrieved by any judgment of the Court, to admit his appeal therefrom upon such conditions as His Majesty in Council shall think fit to impose.

---

### SCHEDULE TO ARTICLE 123.

---

I. Records and Cases in Appeals to His Majesty in Council shall be printed in the form known as Demy Quarto.

II. The size of the paper used shall be such that the sheet, when folded and trimmed, will be 11 inches in height and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches in width.

III. The type to be used in the text shall be pica type, but long primer shall be used in printing accounts, tabular matter, and notes.

IV. The number of lines in each page of pica type shall be forty-seven or thereabouts, and every tenth line shall be numbered in the margin.

---

### PART VII.—NATIVE AND FOREIGN SUBJECTS AND TRIBUNALS.

124. Where a native or foreigner desires to institute or take in the Court an action against a British subject, or a British subject desires to institute or take in the Court an action against a foreigner, the Court shall entertain the same, and the action shall be heard and determined either by the Consular officer sitting alone, or, if all parties consent, or the Court so directs, with



Assessors, but in all other respects according to the ordinary procedure of the Court.

Provided that the native or foreigner, if so required by the Court, first submits to the jurisdiction of the Court, and, if required by the Court, gives security to the satisfaction of the Court, by deposit or otherwise, to pay fees, damages, costs, and expenses, and abide by and perform such decision as shall be given by the Court originally or on appeal (as the case may require).

125. A cross-suit shall not be instituted in the Court against a plaintiff, being a native or foreigner, who has submitted to the jurisdiction, by a defendant, without leave of the Court first obtained.

The Court, before giving leave, may require proof from the defendant that his claim arises out of the subject-matter in dispute, and that there is reasonable ground for it, and that it is not made for vexation or delay.

Nothing in this provision shall prevent the defendant instituting or taking in the Court any suit or proceeding against the native or foreigner after the termination of the suit or proceeding in which the native or foreigner is plaintiff.

126.—(1) Where a native or foreigner obtains in the Court an order against a defendant, being a British subject, and in another suit that defendant is plaintiff, and the native or foreigner is defendant, the Court may, if it thinks fit, on the application of the subject, stay the enforcement of the order pending that other suit, and may set off any amount ordered to be paid by one party in one suit against any amount ordered to be paid by the other party in the other suit.

(2) Where a plaintiff, being a native or foreigner, obtains an order in the Courts against two or more defendants, being British subjects jointly, and in another suit one of them is plaintiff, and the native or foreigner is defendant, the Court may, if it thinks fit, on the application of the subject, stay the enforcement of the order pending that other suit, and may set off any amount ordered to be paid by one party in one suit against any amount ordered to be paid by the other party in the other suit, without prejudice to the right of the subject to require contributions from his co-defendants under the joint liability.

127. Where a native or foreigner is co-plaintiff in a suit with a British subject who is within the particular jurisdiction, it shall not be necessary for the native or foreigner to make deposit or give security for costs, unless the Court so directs, but the co-plaintiff British subject shall be responsible for all fees and costs.

128.—(1) Where it is shown to a Court that the attendance of a British subject to give evidence, or for any other purpose connected with the administration of justice, is required in a native or foreign Court, or before a

native or foreign judicial officer, or in a Court, or before a judicial officer of any State in amity with His Majesty, the Court may, if it thinks fit, in a case and in circumstances in which it would require his attendance before itself, order that he do attend and give evidence, and produce documents as so required. The order may be made subject to conditions as to payment or tender of expenses or otherwise.

(2) A Court, however, cannot so order attendance at any place beyond its particular jurisdiction.

(3) If the person ordered to attend, having reasonable notice of the time and place at which he is required to attend, fails to attend accordingly, and does not excuse his failure to the satisfaction of the Court, or if he refuses to give evidence, or wilfully gives false evidence, or fails to produce documents which he is properly required to produce, he is, independently of any other liability, guilty of an offence against this Order, and for every such offence, or conviction thereof, by summary trial, is liable to a fine not exceeding £100, or to imprisonment for not exceeding one month, in the discretion of the Court.

129. No action shall be brought for the protection of any copyright, trade-mark, patent, or design by any person who is not a British subject, unless either—

- (a) An arrangement is in force between His Majesty's Government and the Government of the State or Power to which the plaintiff belongs; or
- (b) The Court is satisfied that effectual provision exists for the protection in Consular or other Courts in Abyssinia of the rights and interests of British subjects in copyrights, trade-marks, patents, and designs infringed by the subjects of such State or Power.

Where such an arrangement is in force, the Consul-General may issue a notification to that effect, and the Court shall take judicial notice thereof.

130.—(1) The Court may, upon the application of any British subject, native or foreigner, who has obtained a judgment or order for the recovery or payment of money in a native or foreign Court in Abyssinia against a person subject to the jurisdiction of that Court, and upon a certificate by the proper officer of the native or foreign Court that such judgment has been recovered or order made (specifying the amount), and that it is still unsatisfied, and that a British subject is alleged to be indebted to such debtor and is within the jurisdiction, order that all debts owing or accruing from such British subject (hereinafter called the garnishee) to such debtor shall be attached to answer the judgment or order, and, by the same or a subsequent order, may order the garnishee to pay his debt or so much as may be sufficient to satisfy the judgment or order of the native or foreign Court.

(2) The proceedings for the summoning of the garnishee, for the ascertainment of his liability, and for the payment of money ordered by the Court to



be paid, and all matters for giving effect to this Article, may be regulated by Rules of Court.

(3) An order shall not be made under this Article unless the Court is satisfied that the native or foreign Court is authorized to exercise similar powers in the case of a debt due from a person subject to the jurisdiction of that Court to a British subject against whom a judgment has been obtained in a Court established under this Order.

#### PART VIII.—REGISTRATION.

131. A register of British subjects shall be kept in the office of every Consulate in Abyssinia.

132.—(1) Every British subject resident in Abyssinia, being of the age of 21 years or upwards, or being married, or a widower or widow, though under that age, shall in the month of January of every year register himself or herself at the Consulate of the Consular district within which he or she resides.

(2) A British subject arriving in Abyssinia may be registered either in the register of the Consular district in which he first arrives or in that of the district in which he goes to reside, and he must apply for registration within one month after arrival in Abyssinia.

Provided that a person who fails to apply for or to obtain registration within the time limited by this Article may be registered at any time if he excuses his failure to the satisfaction of the Consular officer.

133. The registration of a man shall comprise the registration of his wife, or wives, if living with him; and the registration of the head of a family shall comprise the registration of all females and minors, being his relatives, in whatever degree, living under the same roof with him at the time of his registration.

134. A person registered in any register of British subjects established previous to the making of this Order shall be registered under the provisions of this Order, unless the Consular officer is satisfied, after enquiry, that the previous registration was erroneous, or that such person is not entitled to registration under the provisions of this Order.

135.—(1) The Consular officer shall on the first registration of any person issue to him a certificate of registration, signed and sealed with his Consular seal.

(2) On the renewal of a registration, the old certificate of registration shall be produced, or its absence accounted for to the satisfaction of the Consular officer.

(3) The renewal of a registration shall, unless the Consular officer thinks fit to issue a new certificate, be effected by an endorsement on the old certificate.

(4) Where a new certificate is issued, the Consular officer may require the old certificate to be delivered up to him.

(5) The names and descriptions of females and minors whose registration is under the provisions of this Order comprised in that of the head of the family may be endorsed on the certificate of the family.

136. Every person who has not previously been registered applying to be registered under this Order shall, unless excused by the Consular officer, attend personally for that purpose at the Consulate, but no person applying for the renewal of his registration need attend personally unless directed by the Consular officer to do so.

137.—(1) Every person shall, on every registration of himself, and on every renewal of the registration pay a fee of 2s. 6d., or such other fee as the Secretary of State from time to time appoints. The amount of the fee may be uniform for all persons, or may vary according to the position and circumstances of different classes, if the Secretary of State from time to time so directs, but may not in any case exceed 5s.

(2) Where any person applies to be registered, he shall be entitled to the assistance of the Consular officer in the preparation of any affidavit that may be required without a fee.

138. If any British subject neglects to obtain registration under the provisions of this Order, he shall not be entitled to be recognized or protected as a British subject in Abyssinia, and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding two pounds for each instance of such failure, but he shall, although not registered, be subject to the jurisdiction of His Majesty's Courts in Abyssinia.

139.—(1) A person not of Asiatic or African descent, arriving in Abyssinia and applying to be registered as a British subject, shall be so registered if the Consular officer is satisfied, after such enquiry as he may deem fit, that he is entitled to the status of a British subject.

(2) A person of Asiatic or African descent, arriving in Abyssinia and applying to be registered as a British subject, shall be so registered if he (a) produces a passport as a British subject from British India or a British possession or Protectorate; or (b) files an affidavit or sworn declaration showing that he was born within His Majesty's dominions or within the territory of any Prince or State in India, under the suzerainty or in alliance with His Majesty or in a British Protectorate, or that he has been naturalized in the United Kingdom; and (c) in either case gives satisfactory evidence of his identity.

140. A person born in Abyssinia, being the child of a British subject, may be registered as a British subject if it is proved that the father (a) was



registered as a British subject, or (b) being entitled was prevented from being so registered by causes for which he was not responsible.

141. The Consular officer may, without fee, register any British subjects being minors, living in the houses of foreigners or Abyssinian subjects.

142. All registers kept before the making of this Order shall continue in force until superseded by registers kept under this Order.

143. A register of companies incorporated or registered in the United Kingdom or in any British possession and carrying on business in Abyssinia shall be kept in the office of every Consulate in Abyssinia.

144. The Consulate at which companies shall be registered shall be that in the district of which their chief local office is situated, or their business is chiefly carried on.

145. On the registration of a Company at a Consulate there shall be deposited and filed in the office of the Consulate a copy of the certificate of incorporation of the Company, or other document corresponding thereto, a statement showing the nominal capital of the Company, and the amounts thereof which have been subscribed and paid up respectively, and, if the Company has been incorporated under a law which provides for the periodical filing of a list of the shareholders, a copy of the last list so filed.

146. The Consular officer shall on the registration of a Company at the Consulate issue to the person making the registration a certificate, signed and sealed with the Consular seal, that the Company has been so registered.

147.—(1) Every Company registered under this Order shall register the name and address of the manager or other chief local representative within Abyssinia, and shall from time to time as may be necessary register any alteration of the representative of the Company or in his address.

(2) Rules of Court made under Article 108 may provide that service of writs, notices, or other documents upon the person registered under this Article, or at his address, shall be good service of such documents upon the Company.

148. Registration of a Company under this Order shall not require to be renewed annually, but may be renewed from time to time as the parties may desire, and must be renewed when any change takes place in the name of the Company.

149. On every registration of a Company under this Order, and on every renewal thereof, there shall be payable a fee of £1, and on every registration under Article 147 there shall be payable a fee of 2s.

150.—(1) A Company shall not be entitled to be recognized or protected as a British Company unless it is registered under this Order, but shall, although not so registered, be subject to the jurisdiction of His Majesty's Courts in Abyssinia.

(2) Nothing in this Article shall affect the right of the Secretary of State to direct that British protection shall not be accorded to a Company even though it has been registered under this Order.

#### PART IX.—MISCELLANEOUS.

151. The Consul-General shall have power to make and alter Regulations (to be called King's Regulations) for the following purposes, that is to say :—

(1) For securing the observance of any Treaty for the time being in force relating to any place in Abyssinia, or of any local law or custom, whether relating to trade, commerce, revenue, or any other matter.

(2) For the peace, order, and good government of British subjects in Abyssinia in relation to matters not provided for by this Order.

(3) For requiring Returns to be made of the nature, quantity, and value of articles exported from or imported into his district, or any part thereof, by or on account of any British subject who is subject to this Order, and for prescribing the times and manner at or in which, and the persons by whom, such returns are to be made.

(4) For preventing the importation or exportation by British subjects of any munitions of war, or any parts or ingredients thereof, and for giving effect to any Treaty relating to the importation or exportation of the same.

Any Regulations under this Article may provide for forfeiture of any goods, receptacles, or things in relation to which, or to the contents of which, any breach is committed of such Regulations, or of any Treaty, or any local law or custom the observance of which is provided for by such Regulations.

A breach of any such Regulations shall be deemed to be an offence against this Order, and shall be punishable accordingly in addition to any forfeiture as aforesaid.

152.—(1) Regulations made under this Order shall not have effect unless and until they are approved by a Secretary of State; save that, in case of urgency declared in any such Regulations, the same shall take effect before that approval, and shall continue to have effect unless and until they are disapproved by a Secretary of State, and until notification of that disapproval has been received and published by the Consul-General.

(2) That approval where given, shall be conclusive, and the validity or regularity of any Regulations so approved shall not be called in question in any legal proceeding whatever.

153.—(1) All Regulations approved under this Order, whether imposing penalties or not, shall be printed, and a printed copy thereof shall be affixed,



and be at all times kept exhibited conspicuously, in the public office of each Consulate in Abyssinia.

(2) Printed copies of the Regulations shall be kept on sale at such reasonable price as the Consul-General from time to time directs.

(3) A printed copy of any Regulations purporting to be made under this Order, and to be certified under the hand of the Consul-General, shall be conclusive evidence of the due making of such Regulations.

154. The respective powers aforesaid extend to the making of Regulations for the governance, visitation, care, and superintendence of prisons in Abyssinia, for the removal of prisoners from one prison to another, and for the infliction of corporal or other punishment on prisoners committing offences against the rules or discipline of a prison; but the provisions of this Order respecting penalties, and respecting the printing, affixing, exhibiting, and sale of Regulations, and the mode of trial of charges of offences against Regulations, do not apply to Regulations respecting prisons and offences of prisoners.

155.—(1) Not later than the 31st March in each year the Consul-General shall send to the Secretary of State a report on the operation of this Order up to the 31st January in that year, showing for the then last twelve months the number and nature of the proceedings, criminal and civil, taken in the Court under this Order, and the result thereof, and the number and amount of fees received, and containing an abstract of the registration list, and such other information, and being in such form, as the Secretary of State from time to time directs.

(2) Each Provincial Court shall, at such time as may be fixed by Rules of Court, furnish to the Court of the Consul-General an annual report of every case, civil and criminal, brought before it, in such form as the Court of the Consul-General directs.

156. A Court shall have jurisdiction to make an Order requiring a British subject to contribute in such manner as the Court directs to the support of his wife or child, whether legitimate or not, being in the opinion of the Court under the age of 16 years. Any such Order may be made in a summary way as if the neglect to provide for the support of such wife or child were an offence against this Order, and a failure to comply with any such Order shall be deemed to be an offence against this Order, and shall be punishable accordingly, and the Court may direct any penalty imposed for such offence to be applied for the support of such wife or child in such manner as the Court thinks fit.

157. Section 48 of the Conveyancing and Law of Property Act, 1881 (which relates to the deposit of instruments creating powers of attorney in the Central Office of the Supreme Court in England or Ireland) shall apply to Abyssinia with these modifications, that is to say, the Office of the Court of



the Consul-General is substituted for the Central Office, and Rules of Court under this Order are substituted for General Rules.

158. A person attending to give evidence before the Court shall not be compelled or allowed to give any evidence or produce any documents if, in the opinion of the principal Consular officer having authority in the district in which the Court is held, signified by him personally or in writing to the Court, the giving or production thereof would be injurious to His Majesty's service.

159. Whenever an acting Consular officer has commenced the hearing of any cause or matter, civil or criminal, he may, unless the Consular officer otherwise directs, continue and complete the hearing and determination thereof, notwithstanding that his authority to act as such Consular officer has otherwise ceased by reason of the expiration of the time for which he was appointed to act, or by reason of the happening of any event by which his authority is determined.

160. Nothing in this Order shall deprive His Majesty's Consular officers of the right to observe and to enforce the observance of, or shall deprive any person of the benefit of, any reasonable custom existing in Abyssinia, except where this Order contains some express and specific provision incompatible with the observance thereof.

161. Nothing in this Order shall be deemed to relieve any Consular officer of the duty, as far as there is proper opportunity, of promoting reconciliation and encouraging and facilitating the settlement in an amiable way, and without recourse to litigation, of matters in difference between British subjects, or between British subjects and foreigners in Abyssinia.

162. Judicial notice shall be taken of this Order, and of the commencement thereof, and of the appointment of Consular or other officers, and of the constitution and limits of any jurisdiction, Court, or district, and of Consular seals and signatures, and of any Rules or Regulations made or in force under this Order, and no proof shall be required of any of such matters.

163. Every signature or seal affixed to any instrument purporting to be the signature of any Consular officer or person acting under this Order, or to be the seal of any of His Majesty's Courts, shall for all purposes under this Order, without any proof thereof, be presumed to be genuine, and shall be taken as genuine until the contrary is proved.

164.—(1) All proceedings which may have been taken in any Consular Court of His Majesty, or before any Consular officer, in Abyssinia previous to the making of this Order shall be deemed to have been valid; and no such proceedings shall be questioned upon the ground of any lack of authority on the part of the Court in or before which, or of the officer before whom, such proceedings were taken.



(2) Where any proceedings have been commenced in any Consular Court of His Majesty, or before any Consular officer, in Abyssinia, and are still pending at the date of this Order, all steps taken in the course of such proceedings shall be deemed to be valid, provided that they would have been valid if taken after the date of this Order.

(3) Any act done by any Consular officer or other person in Abyssinia before the making of this Order, which would have been valid if done after the making of this Order, shall be deemed to have been valid, and no action shall be entertained in any Court against such officer or person in respect of any such act.

165. This Order shall commence and have effect as follows:—

(1) As to the making of any warrant or appointment under this Order, immediately from and after the date of this Order.

(2) As to the framing of Rules of Procedure or Regulations, and the approval thereof by one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, immediately from and after the date of this Order.

(3) As to all other matters and provisions comprised and contained in this Order, immediately from and after the expiration of one month after this Order is first exhibited in the public office of the Consul-General; for which purpose he is hereby required forthwith, on receipt by him of a copy of this Order, to affix and exhibit the same conspicuously in his public office, and he is also hereby required to keep the same so affixed and exhibited during one month from the first exhibition thereof, and notwithstanding anything in this Order, the time of the expiration of the said month shall be deemed to be the time of the commencement of this Order.

(4) Proof shall not in any proceeding or matter be required that the provisions of this Article have been complied with, nor shall any act or proceeding be invalidated by any failure to comply with any of such provisions.

166. A copy of this Order shall be kept exhibited conspicuously in each Consular Court.

Printed copies shall be provided and sold at such reasonable price as a Consular officer, subject to any direction of a Secretary of State, may fix.

167. This Order may be cited as "The Abyssinia Order in Council, 1913."

And the Right Honourable Sir Edward Grey, Baronet, K.G., one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, is to give the necessary directions herein.

ALMERIC FITZROY.

NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES



BRITISH EMBASSY,  
WASHINGTON.

*Touche and* July 31/14  
File, Bur. Accts.

711.842/6

The British Embassy present their compliments to the Department of State, and beg to enclose the account which has been received from the Western Union Telegraph Company for the telegram which was sent to His Majesty's Charge d'Affaires at Adis Ababa on June 18 last in accordance with the request contained in the Secretary of State's personal letter to Mr. Barclay dated June 17.

The British Embassy would be much obliged if this account could be settled by the Department of State direct.

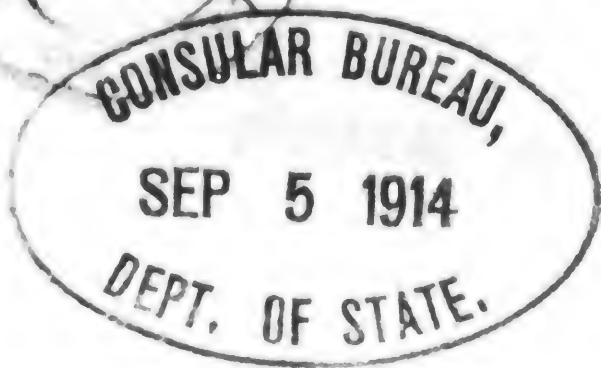
Washington,

July 24, 1914.

711.842  
FILED  
JUL 1 1914

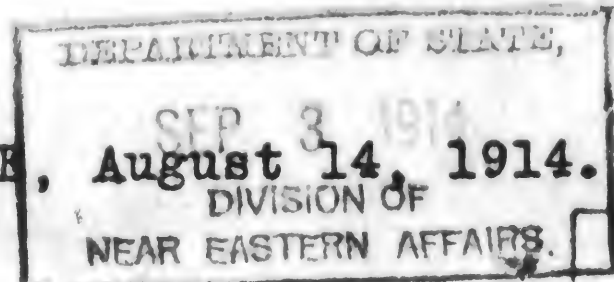


NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES



AMERICAN CONSULATE-GENERAL,  
AT ABYSSINIA.

PARIS, FRANCE, August 14, 1914.



Acknowledged (by card) by S  
Sch 4th FILE



INDEX BUREAU  
671842/9

To the Honorable

The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

S i r :

I have the honor to notify the Department that I have this day consigned to the Honorable the American Ambassador at Paris, France, the Treaty negotiated by me on June 27, 1914, between the United States of America and the Ethiopian Empire, with the request that it be transmitted to the Department at the earliest opportunity.

A receipt for the same, duly signed by the Ambassador, is herewith enclosed.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

*John Z. Wood*  
Consul-General.

File No. 631.

Enclosure:

Receipt from the American Ambassador.

W/R

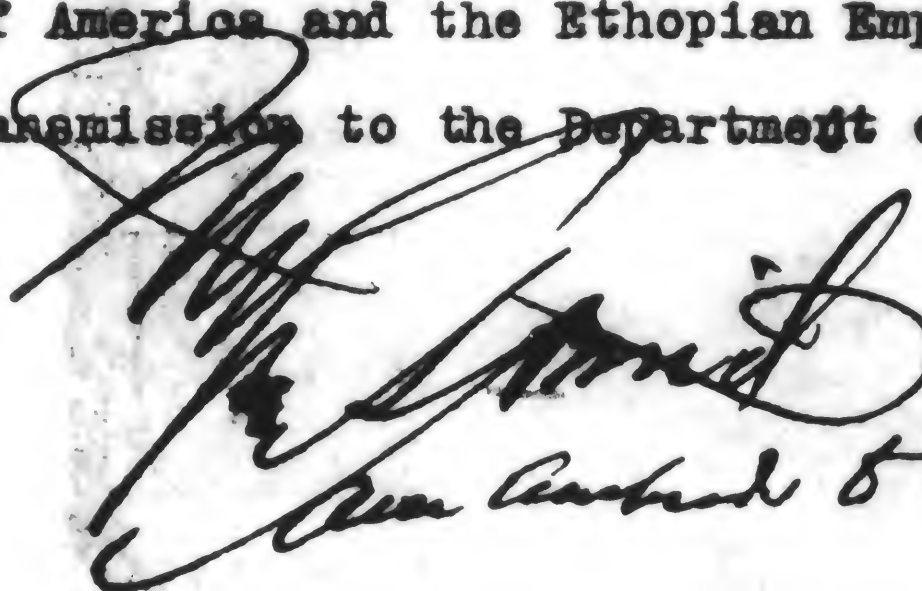
FILED  
SEP 9 1914

Enclosure to despatch dated August 14, 1914,  
from Consul-General John Q. Wood.

AMERICAN EMBASY AT PARIS, FRANCE,

PARIS, FRANCE, August 14, 1914.

RECEIVED from Consul-General John Q. Wood, Commercial Treaty  
between the United States of America and the Ethiopian Empire,  
dated June 27, 1914, for transmission to the Department of  
State at Washington.

  
John Q. Wood



NATIONAL  
AIRMAIL

TELEGRAM SENT.



Department of State,

Washington,

October 5, 1914.

OCT - 5 1914  
aak

BB

711.842/

American Ambassador,

London.

258 Fifth

Treaty of Commerce with Ethiopia, signed June  
twenty-seventh last, becomes effective if within six months  
from signature King of Ethiopia is notified of President's  
ratification. Ill-health makes impossible return of our  
plenipotentiary to fulfill this requirement. Request  
British Government kindly consent to its representative at  
Adis Ababa delivering notification and ratification for us.  
If consent given, cable name of British representative who  
will be there.

Bryant

Secretary of State,  
Washington.

N Ts/St  
aak  
7

Enciphered by

Sent by operator

Index Bu. No. 50

M. 191  
Bureau of the State

NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES

TELEGRAM RECEIVED.

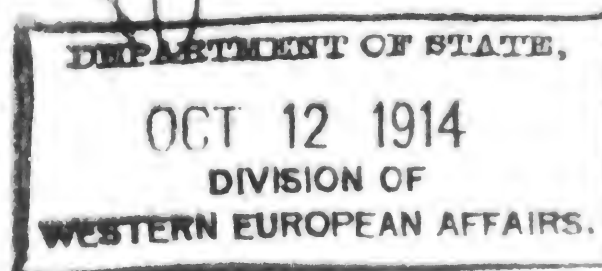
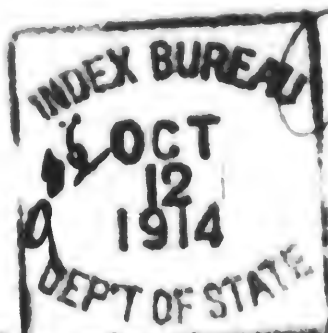


38  
17  
7

From London,

Dated Oct. 10, 1914?

Rec'd 5:35 P.M.



Secretary of State,  
Washington.

INDEX 1914  
711842/10

October 10, 810. Your telegram 258  
October fifth. The British Government will  
be glad to instruct Colonel Charles H. M.  
Doughty Wylie C M G British Charge d'Affaires  
at Adis Ababa to deliver to Absyssinian  
Government notification and ratification of  
treaty of commerce between United States and  
Abussinia. The communication will be for-  
warded as soon as possible after its receipt  
at the Foreign Office.

OCT 28 1914

AMERICAN AMBASSADOR LONDON

Deciphered by

Index Bu.—No. 51.

with appropriate instructions, and expressing to him  
this



710.337

October 27, 1914.

The Honorable

Walter Hines Page,

American Ambassador,

London.

Sir:-

Referring to your telegram No. 810 of October 10th, reporting that the British Government will be glad to instruct its Chargé d'Affaires at Adis-Ababa to deliver to the Abyssinian Government the President's notification of his ratification of the commercial treaty between the United States and Ethiopia, signed on June 27, 1914,

I enclose herewith the following papers;

1. The President's autograph letter of notification to His Royal Highness Prince Lidj Yassou, of the ratification of the treaty.
2. Office copy of the President's letter.
3. The President's instrument of ratification of the treaty.
4. An unsealed communication of today's date which I have addressed to Colonel Charles H. M. Doughty Wylie, C.M.G., British Chargé d'Affaires at Adis-Ababa, regarding the delivery of the notification and ratification by him.
5. A copy of that communication.

It is desired to have you hand the papers mentioned to Sir Edward Grey or whoever may be acting for him at the time requesting him to forward them to Colonel Wylie with appropriate instructions, and expressing to him

this

711.842/10

this Government's grateful thanks for the British Government's courtesy in the matter.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ROBERT LANSING

Acting Secretary of State.

78/9





October 27, 1914.

Sir:-

On June 27, 1914, a commercial treaty between the United States and the Ethiopian Empire was signed at /Addis-Ababa by Mr. John Q. Wood, Plenipotentiary of the United States, and His Royal Highness Prince Lidj Yassou. By Article 7 of the treaty, it is provided that it shall take effect upon notification being given to His Royal Highness of its ratification by the Government of the United States.

It being impossible, by reason of ill health, for the American Plenipotentiary to return to Abyssinia at this time for the purpose of placing this notification and the instrument of ratification by the President of the United States in the hands of His Royal Highness, I have the honor, by the courtesy of His Britannic Majesty's

Government

Colonel Charles R. E. Doughty Wylie, C.M.G.,

Chargé d'Affaires of Great Britain

at /Addis-Ababa.

Government to have recourse to your obliging kindness, to the end that this requirement of the treaty may be fulfilled.

I beg, accordingly, to transmit herewith the autograph letter of the President of the United States, (with office copy), notifying His Royal Highness of the ratification of the treaty by the United States; as well as the President's instrument of ratification of the treaty. I shall be obliged if you will be so good as to transmit the office copy of the President's letter to the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Ethiopia and request him to have a time designated when His Royal Highness will receive you for the purpose of presenting the original letter and the President's ratification.

As by its terms, as before stated, the treaty is to take effect upon His Royal Highness being notified of its ratification by the United States, it is important that official record should be made of the date on which that formality is completed. It will be sufficient to this end to have you receive from the Minister for Foreign Affairs a formal written acknowledgment in His

Royal



Royal Highness' name of the receipt of the notification and the instrument of ratification, which acknowledgment it is desired should be forwarded to the Department of State at Washington by the first post; and if you can conveniently do so the despatch of a telegram at the first opportunity announcing to the Department the date of the delivery of the notification to His Royal Highness, will be appreciated.

It is required that the notification be delivered before December 27th next; otherwise the treaty will fail.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ROBERT LANSING

Acting Secretary of State  
of the United States of America.

78/3 844  
A true copy of  
the signed original.  
R/

WOODROW WILSON,

President of the United States of America.

To His Royal Highness

Prince Lidj Yassen,

ou

Yassou

Successor of Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia.

Great and Good Friend:

In conformity with Article 7, thereof, I have the honor to notify Your Royal Highness that I had the pleasure on September 19, 1914, to ratify, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, the Treaty of Commerce between the United States of America and Ethiopia which Your Royal Highness signed with the Plenipotentiary of the United States at Adis Ababa on June 27, 1914.

Owing to ill health it is not possible for the Plenipotentiary of the United States to return to Abyssinia at this time for the purpose of placing this notification and my instrument of ratification in the hands of Your Royal Highness. I have therefore entrusted their delivery to Colonel Charles H. M. Doughty-Wylie, C.M.G., the Chargé d'Affaires of Great Britain at Adis Ababa, who, with the permission of his Government, has kindly consented to fulfill this requirement. I therefore request Your Royal Highness to receive him favorably for the execution of this mission on my behalf.

I am happy to avail myself of this opportunity to assure Your Royal Highness of my best wishes for your personal welfare and for the prosperity of Ethiopia.

May God have Your Royal Highness in His wise Keeping.

Your Good Friend,

Woodrow Wilson.

By thr President:

Robert Lansing,

Acting Secretary of State.

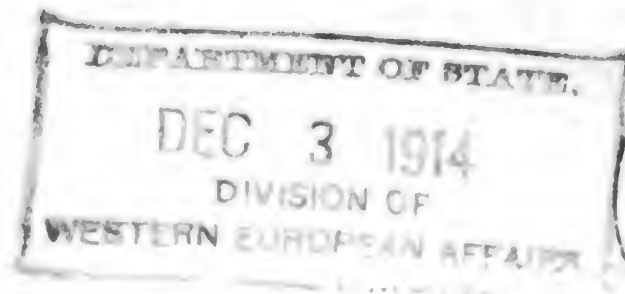
Washington, October 14, 1914.

A true copy of  
the signed orig-  
inal.

Q.W. 711.842/10

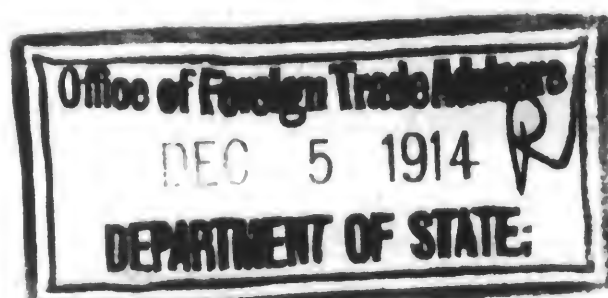


NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES

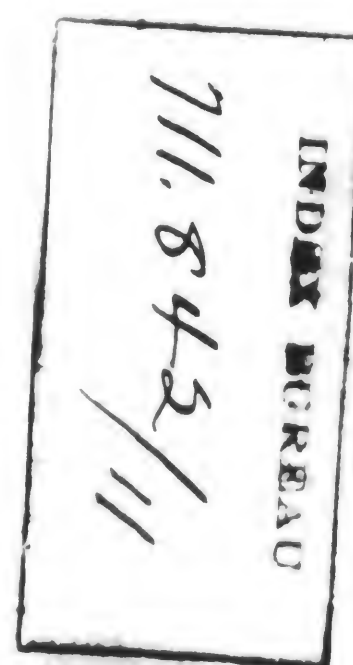


London, November 16, 1914.

No. 581



7 *Gibson*



The Honorable

The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

Sir,

DEC 15 1914  
F.M.

With reference to the Department's Instruction No. 337 of the 27th ultimo transmitting the notification of the President's ratification of the Commercial Treaty between the United States and Ethiopia, for delivery to the Abyssinian Government by the British Chargé d'Affaires at Adis Ababa, I have the honor to transmit herewith enclosed the copy of a note I have just received from the Foreign Office in reply to mine forwarding the notification in question, stating that it is being

sent forward

sent forward to Colonel Doughty Wylie, together with the  
other enclosures in your Instruction under acknowledgment.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

*Walter Hines Page*

Enclosure.

Sir E. Grey to Mr. Page, November 13, 1914.



Foreign Office,

November 13th 1914.

Your Excellency,

In reply to your Note of the 9th instant, I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that I am transmitting to His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Adis Ababa the notification of the President's ratification of the Commercial Treaty between the United States of America and Ethiopia, for delivery to the Abyssinian Government.

The other enclosures in Your Excellency's Note are also being forwarded to Colonel Doughty Wylie.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(For the Secretary of State)

EYRE A. CROWE.

His Excellency

The Hon. W. H. Page,

&c.    &c.    &c.

NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES

INDEX BUREAU  
DEC

AMERICAN CONSULAR SERVICE,

1914 ADIS ABABA, ABYSSINIA.

DEPT OF STATE  
New York City, December 8, 1914.

Notes  
DEC 10 1914  
DIVISION OF  
WESTERN EUROPEAN AFFAIRS

RECEIVED  
BUREAU OF  
CONSULAR  
AFFAIRS  
DEC 10 1914

CONSULAR BUREAU  
DEC 14 1914  
DEPT. OF STATE

Subject:-Abyssinian Treaty.

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,  
WASHINGTON.

Office of Foreign Relations  
DEC 12 1914  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE

INDEX BUREAU  
711.842/12

Sir:-

I have the honor to respectfully request the latest information about the ratification of the Abyssinian Treaty, negotiated by me and delivered in person to the Honorable Secretary of State, with my report on the first day of September, 1914. No acknowledgement of the same has ever been received by me.

By the terms of said treaty, notice of its ratification by our Government must be delivered to the ruling Prince of Abyssinia, within six months after the date of signing.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

John Q. Wood

American Consul-General.

(On leave).

JAN 27 1915



No. \_\_\_\_\_

December 18, 1914.

John Q. Wood, Esquire,

American Consul General at Adis Ababa,

Now at New York City.

Sir:

The Department acknowledges the receipt of your communication of the 8th instant requesting to be informed of the status of the Treaty between the United States and Ethiopia, which you signed with His Royal Highness Prince Lidj Yassou on June 27 last.

In reply the Department informs you that the British Government having kindly consented to the delivery of the President's notice of ratification of the Treaty and the instrument of ratification of the Treaty by the ~~Chargé d'Affaires~~ at Adis Ababa, these documents were sent to the American Ambassador at London on October 27th last. A note from the British Foreign Office to the Ambassador states that the notification of the President's ratification and the instrument of ratification were transmitted to the British ~~Chargé d'Affaires~~ at Adis Ababa on November 13th for delivery to the Abyssinian Government.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

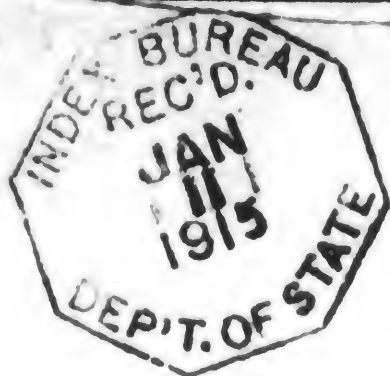
711.842/12 7 S/M

ELW

raw

PC

711.842/12



AMERICAN EMBASSY JAN 13 1915  
LONDON.



No. 694.

December 29, 1914.

Acknowledged (by card) by 3

Jan 13, 1915 FILE

*This despatch, which should have come to me immediately on its receipt, has been brought to my attention for the first time only this date July 28, 1920. Consequently the treaty with Abyssinia has not yet been proclaimed.*

INDEX 111-842  
1/3

JAN 14 1915

The Honorable,  
The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

Sir,

With reference to the Department's Instructions, No. 337 of October the 27th. last, I have the honor to transmit herewith enclosed a copy of a Note I have received from the Foreign Office informing me that the instrument of ratification of the commercial treaty between the United States and Abyssinia, together with the President's letter, were handed to Lij Yasu on the 20th. instant by the British Chargé d'Affaires at Adis Abeba.

I have the honor to be,  
Sir,

(for the Ambassador)

Irwin Laughlin.

Your obedient Servant,  
(for the Ambassador)  
Irwin Laughlin

Enclosure : - Copy of Note from Sir E. Grey, dated Dec. 23, 1914



Copy

No. 85339/14.

FOREIGN OFFICE,

December 23rd, 1914.

Your Excellency:-

With reference to my note of the 13th ultimo, I have the honour to state that a report has been received from His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Adis Abeba to the effect that the instrument of ratification of the commercial treaty between the United States and Abyssinia, together with the President's letter, were handed to Lij Yasu on the 20th instant.

I have the honour to be, with the highest consideration,

Your Excellency's most obedient,

humble servant,

(For the Secretary of State).

(Signed) E. A. Crowe.

His Excellency

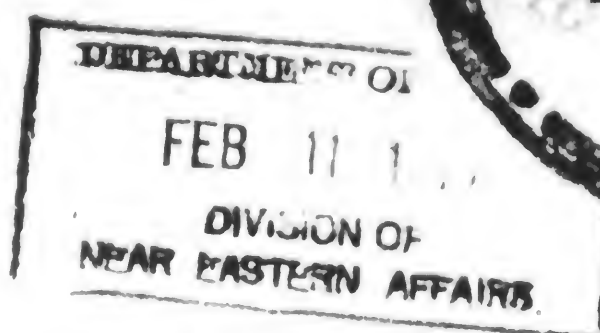
The Honourable

W. H. Page,

ac., ac., ac.

AMERICAN EMBASSY.

LONDON.



No. 801.

January 27, 1915.

*Filed*

*Ask. instructing to request  
that the expression of the intention  
of the Govt of the U.S. be com-  
municated to Colonel Lij Yasu his  
good offices in the matter.  
△ to note.*

*JS*

*ack'd 12/1/16*

*to note*

*711.842/14*

DEC 31, 1916

The Honorable,  
The Secretary of State,  
Washington.

Sir,

With reference to the Department's instruction  
711.842/10  
No. 337 of October the 27th. last, enclosing autograph  
letter from the President to H. R. H. Prince Lij Yasu  
and of the instrument of ratification of Commercial Treaty  
between United States and Abyssinia, I have the honor to  
enclose herewith a copy of a Note I have just received  
from the Foreign Office, transmitting the written acknow-  
ledgment by Lij Yasu of the receipt of the above mentioned  
documents



documents, together with a copy of the covering note from the Minister for Foreign Affairs and a copy of the official translation of the letter, which are also herewith enclosed.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

*Walter Hines Page*

Enclosures : - Copy of a Note from Sir E. Grey to Mr. Page,  
dated January 23, 1915.

Acknowledgment from H.R.H. Lij Yasu.

Translation of same.

Letter from Minister for Foreign Affairs.

FOREIGN OFFICE,

January 23rd, 1915.

Your Excellency:-

With reference to my Note of December 23rd, I have the honour to transmit, herewith, the written acknowledgment by Lij Yasu of the receipt of the autograph letter from the President of the United States and of the instrument of ratification of the Commercial Treaty between the United States and Abyssinia, together with a copy of the covering note from the Minister for Foreign Affairs and a copy of the official translation of the letter.

I have the honour to be, with the highest consideration,

Your Excellency's most obedient,

humble Servant,

*(For the Secretary of State).*

*(Signed) Eyre A. Crowe.*

His Excellency

The Honourable

W. H. Page,

&c., &c., &c.



To His Excellency Colonel Doughty Wylie, His Britannic  
Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires.

After Salutations.

I beg you to be so kind as to forward to His  
Excellency the President of the United States of America  
a letter from His Royal Highness "YASU" Heir Apparent of  
the Ethiopian Government sealed by his own seal acknow-  
ledging receipt of the Autograph letter of Woodrow Wilson  
President of the United States of America sealed by the  
seal of his own Government accepting and notifying the  
Commercial Treaty signed on 27th June 1914 between the  
Ethiopian Government and John C. Wood Plenipotentiary of  
the United States of America.

Written Tehsass 17th 1907 (Abyssinian date)

26th December 1914. (European date)

SIGNED,

Ganiajmaz Bayina,  
Minister for Foreign Affairs.

The Heir Apparent of the Ethiopian Government "Yasu"  
Descendant of Menelik the II King of Kings of Ethiopia.

To His Excellency my great friend Woodrow Wilson.  
President of the United States of America.

After my respectful Greetings.

I have the honour to inform you that I have received  
through Colonel Charles H. M. Doughty Wylie, C.M.G., His  
Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires in Adis Ababa,  
Your Excellency's Autograph letter of notification, to-  
gether with the Instrument of Ratification sealed with the  
seal of your Government informing me of your acceptance  
of the Commercial Treaty which was signed on the 20th  
Sani 1906 (Abyssinian date) 27th June 1914 (European date)  
between the Ethiopian Government and the Plenipotentiary  
of the United States of America.

I pray from my heart to Almighty God for the  
prosperity of the United States of America and for your  
personal welfare.

May God give you a long life.

Written 15th Tehsass 1907 (Abyssinian date) Year  
of Grace Adis Ababa.

24th of December 1914 (European date) Adis Ababa.

SEAL.

The Heir Apparent of the Ethiopian Government  
"Yasu". Descendant of Menelik the II King  
of Kings of Ethiopia.

Official Translation by PH. C. Zaphiro,  
Abyssinian Secretary to the British  
Legation Adis Ababa. Abyssinia.



No. 4524

December 1, 1916.

The Honorable

Walter Hines Page,

American Ambassador,

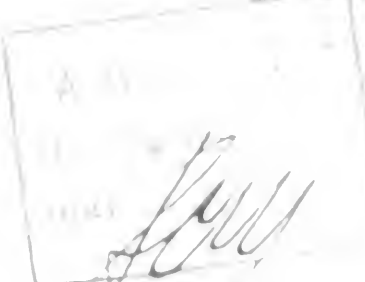
London.

Sir:

The Department received, in due course, your No. 801, of January 27, 1915, with which, having reference to the Department's No. 337, of October 27, 1914, enclosing an autograph letter from the President to His Royal Highness Prince Lij Yasu and of the instrument of ratification of the Commercial Treaty between the United States and Abyssinia, you enclosed a copy of a note received from the British Foreign Office, transmitting the written acknowledgment by Lij Yasu of the receipt of the above mentioned documents, together with a copy of the covering note from the Minister for Foreign Affairs and a copy of the official translation of the letter.

You are instructed to request that an expression of the thanks of the Government of the United States be conveyed to Colonel Wylie, His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Adis Ababa, for his good offices in the matter.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,



FRANK L. POLK.

711.842/14

7ET

ALVEY A. ADEE

111.842/14

Foreign Office,

November 13th 1914.

Your Excellency,

In reply to your Note of the 9th instant, I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that I am transmitting to His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Adis Ababa the notification of the President's ratification of the Commercial Treaty between the United States of America and Ethiopia, for delivery to the Abyssinian Government.

The other enclosures in Your Excellency's Note are also being forwarded to Colonel Doughty Wylie.

I have the honour to be, &c.

(For the Secretary of State)

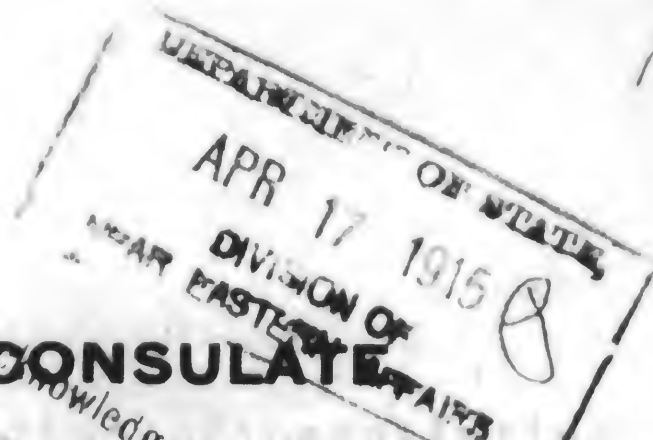
EYRE A. CROWE.

His Excellency

The Hon. W. H. Page,

&c.    &c.    &c.





Chemnitz, Germany, March 25, 1915.

**SUBJECT: NOTICE OF RATIFICATION OF TREATY  
BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND  
ABYSSINIA.**

**THE HONORABLE**

**THE SECRETARY OF STATE,**

**WASHINGTON.**

**SIR:**

I am in receipt of a communication from Colonel Doughty-Wylie, British Chargé d'Affaires, at Adis Ababa, stating that notice of the ratification of the new treaty between the United States of America and Abyssinia which was negotiated and signed by me under a special commission from the President, had been received by him on the 20th of December, 1914 and had been communicated to His Highness Prince Lidj Yassou, the present ruling sovereign in Abyssinia.

I was naturally gratified to learn of this happy and successful culmination of my efforts, as I feared that, on account of war conditions, the said notice would not reach Adis Ababa in time to fulfill the condition in the treaty regarding notice of ratification to His said Highness. As it was, only seven days remained before the expiration of the six months specified in the treaty. The instrument was signed and sealed on the 27th day of June, 1914.

Inasmuch

INDEX BUREAU  
711.842  
15-

JUL 21 1915

Inasmuch as the function of negotiating treaties is rarely ever entrusted to a consular official, may I ask that an acknowledgment of the receipt of my report on the negotiation of said treaty dated the 1st of September 1914 and handed personally to the Honorable Secretary of State, be sent me?

I have already expressed my views on the advisability of continuing our Consulate-General at Adis Ababa in the interest of American trade. While I believe that our trade would not be materially increased by continuing our consular post, I am, nevertheless, strongly convinced that we should be represented, if at all, by a Minister Resident with a salary sufficient to keep up an establishment such as the other powers maintain in Adis Ababa. We should never allow ourselves to suffer by comparison in such countries and I am confident that a proper diplomatic mission is the best advertisement for the extension of American trade in Abyssinia.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

*John L. Mont*

American Consul.

File No. 631.



NATIONAL  
ARCHIVES

No. ....

AMERICAN CONSULATE GENERAL,

London: England.  
June 11, 1920.

SUBJECT: Treaty between United States and Abyssinia.  
-----

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

WASHINGTON.

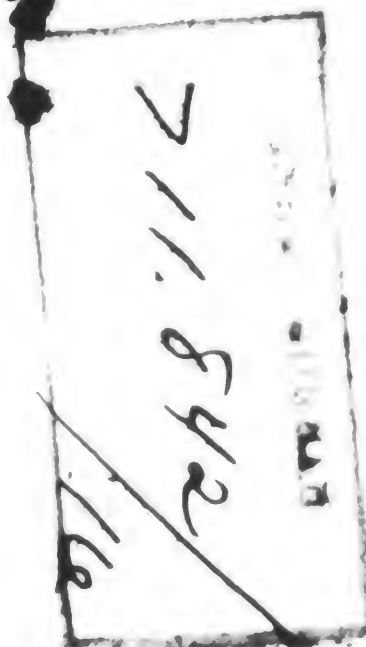
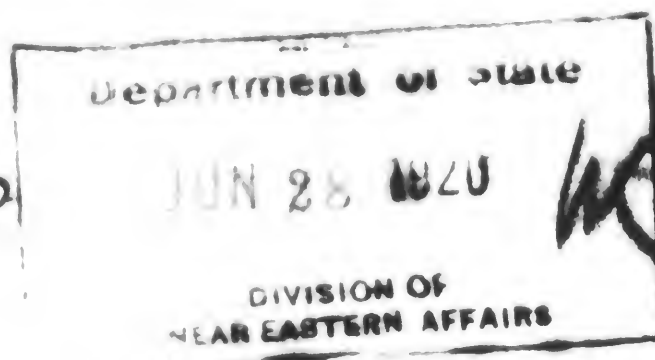
SIR:

I have the honor to request that a copy be forwarded to me of the existing treaty between Abyssinia and the United States, which is understood to have been negotiated on the expiration of the original treaty of 1904.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

*Robert H. Thomas*  
American Consul General.



020.RPS.BC

Filed  
JUN 15 1920

.....

London: England,  
June 11, 1920.

**Treaty between United States and Abyssinia.**  
-----

**THE HONORABLE  
THE SECRETARY OF STATE  
WASHINGTON.**

Sir:-

I have the honor to request that a copy be forwarded to me of the existing treaty between Abyssinia and the United States, which is understood to have been negotiated on the expiration of the original treaty of 1904.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

**ROBERT P. SKINNER**

American Consul General.

020.RPS.BC



London; England,  
June 11, 1920.

**Treaty between United States and Abyssinia.**  
-----

THE HONORABLE  
THE SECRETARY OF STATE  
WASHINGTON.

Sir:-

I have the honor to request that a copy be forwarded to me of the existing treaty between Abyssinia and the United States, which is understood to have been negotiated on the expiration of the original treaty of 1904.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ROBERT F. SCHENCK

American Consul General.

020.RPS.BC

.....  
London: England.  
June 11, 1920.

Treaty between United States and Abyssinia.  
-----

THE HONORABLE

THE SECRETARY OF STATE

WASHINGTON, D.C.

Sir:-

I have the honor to request that a copy be forwarded to me of the existing treaty between Abyssinia and the United States, which is understood to have been negotiated on the expiration of the original treaty of 1904.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

ROBERT P. KINER

American Consul General.

020.RPS.BC



July 20, 1920

No.

Robert E. Skinner, Esquire,  
American Consul General,  
London, England.

Sir:

In reply to your unnumbered despatch of June 11th,  
requesting a copy of the existing Treaty between the  
United States and Abyssinia, I beg to enclose herewith  
a transcript of the Treaty in question.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

WILBUR J. CARP

Enclosure:

Transcript of Treaty  
between United States and  
Abyssinia.

711.842/16

HD/MRB  
ME

WR

WB  
RMB  
JHC

ALVEY A. ADER  
JUL 22 1920

711.842/16  
JHC

S.H.S.  
I attach Consul General  
Wood's report of the negotia-  
tion of the treaty now in  
force between the U.S. and  
Ethiopia. You will, I am  
sure, be interested in the  
picture it paints.

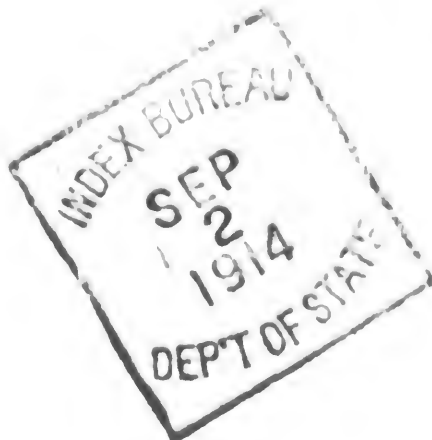
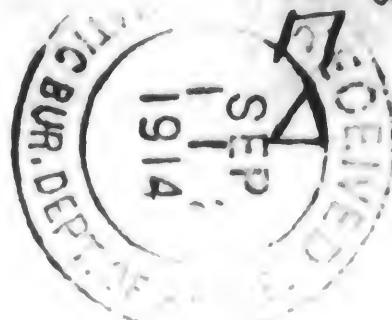
The reason for the delay  
of almost 6 years between  
its entrance into effect  
and its proclamation by  
the President was due  
to the action of an uniden-  
tified Departmental person  
or personage in filing, with-  
out reference to S.Y.S., the  
notice of delivery of ratifi-  
cation.

sd





*Treaty in  
Diplomatic Bureau*



AMERICAN CONSULAR SERVICE,  
ADIS ABABA, ABYSSINIA.

Washington, D.C., September 1, 1914.

Subject:-Delivery of new Commercial Treaty  
between the United States of America  
and the Empire of Ethiopia (Abyssinia).

TO THE HONORABLE  
THE SECRETARY OF STATE,  
WASHINGTON.



Sir:-

I have the honor to hand you this day the new  
treaty between the United States of America and the Empire  
of Ethiopia (Abyssinia), dated June 27, 1914, bearing the  
seal of Prince Lidj Yassou, successor of Menelik II, King of  
Kings of Ethiopia and my own signature in pursuance of  
authority vested in me by special appointment of the  
President of the United States of America, dated January 3,  
1914.

A report of the negotiation of said treaty and the  
signing thereof is herewith enclosed.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

*John 2. Mow*

American Consul-General.

(On leave).

Enclosure as above.

310.

611.842/17

SEP 17 1914

Ack'd  
F

INDEX BUREAU  
711.842/17

REPORT ON THE NEGOTIATION, CONCLUSION AND SIGNING  
OF COMMERCIAL TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
AND THE EMPIRE OF ETHIOPIA (ABYSSINIA).

-----

Referring to my dispatch regarding the negotiation of a new treaty with the Ethiopian Empire, in which I expressed the opinion that it would doubtless require considerable time, I desire to indicate some of the difficulties encountered and to briefly summarize the conditions now existing in Abyssinia that made my task exceptionally disagreeable and fraught with possibilities of failure. Its ultimate success was commended upon by the British Consul at Adis Ababa as being a "decided triumph" and won the warm congratulations of the British Chargé d'Affaires, Colonel Doughty Wylie, who was strongly convinced that it was quite impossible to secure a treaty in such a short period of time without liberally compensating the Minister of Foreign Affairs.

THE PRESENT ABYSSINIAN GOVERNMENT.

Under the rule of Menelik II, whose death took place in December 1913, it was comparatively simple to negotiate a commercial treaty. He was the absolute dictator in all questions of foreign policy; he had no Council of Ministers to be considered and furthermore he was favorable to the presence in his Kingdom of foreigners, giving many evidences of his friendship to them by way of gifts of land, concessions and appointments to important positions in the Government. During the last years of his life, on account of sickness, regents carried on the government with the assistance of a Council of Ministers; in reality, however, these officials were and are to-day mere servants of the regent.

The present ruler is Prince Lidj Yassou, grandson of Menelik, a boy of eighteen and a half years of age, as yet the uncrowned Emperor but exercising all of the rights, Dut-

5



duties and privileges of that position; he has never been educated for this task and speaks no language but Abyssinian. Apparently under no control he exercises no restraint over his licentious and bibulous habits, being encouraged therein by the Minister of Foreign Affairs, who has won a strong position in the favor of the young Prince largely because of his refusal to check these unbridled passions.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs is 42 years, is uneducated, speaking no European language, but has the crafty and cunning nature of the Arab. He is also the Minister of Commerce thus controlling the administration of the Customs in which he was an employee for several years and which he is now manipulating to his financial advantage; in fact this man dominates the Government, all the other Ministers being allowed to hold their offices by the sufferance of the Prince but shorn of all power. For the last two years this Minister has been the real ruler but he has incurred the enmity of most all the important Chiefs; he has, however, the support of the European and Indian merchants located in the capital as they can bargain with him for advantages in trade, while other Abyssinian officials have the reputation of taking bribes without returning any compensatory favors. He has been so accustomed to receiving presents that it is common knowledge that one must first pay him liberally before anything can be accomplished with the Government. He is cordially joined by his colleagues in poisoning the mind of the Prince against all Europeans. It has, therefore, become rather difficult to secure an audience with his Royal ~~Highness~~ even for Ministers and Consular representatives, as appointments easily made are freely broken by this unreliable

6

unreliable, dishonest and grafting Minister. Under such conditions the small number of educated Abyssinians are not favored by the present Government and in fact I know of a few who have refused to accept positions under the Prince on account of the immoral, unprincipled and ignorant group that at present surround the young Ruler. There is one exception in the person of the Minister of War, who is recognized by all as an honest man but unfortunately without any influence over the Prince.

I, therefore, soon realized after beginning my duties that it was absolutely necessary to win the good-will and friendship of His Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs; but I also became aware in a short time that on account of the absence of substantial gifts to present him my task would be most difficult, requiring great patience, tact and firmness.

#### CONFERENCES WITH MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

At my first interview with the Minister of Foreign Affairs I was given the impression that he was deeply gratified with the decision of our Government to send a representative to Abyssinia to succeed Minister Hoffman Philip. He stated that such a long time had elapsed since the death of the late Vice Consul-General Love he had feared that our Government had decided not to send another diplomatic official. He spoke of the trade between our countries and expressed the hope that it might be increased; he also said that he would be pleased to have my advice on international questions that might arise when he learned that I was by profession a lawyer and observed that he felt confident of unbiased opinions on account of the fact that we had no political interests to serve. I stated that it would be a pleasure



pleasure to render him every possible assistance as far as my position permitted. I then arranged for a day when we could take up the discussion of a new treaty between our Governments. The Minister said that there would be no difficulty in re-newing the old treaty. I explained that the new treaty, which was desired, bore only a few changes from the old, due to changed conditions. He stated that it would only be necessary to speak to the Prince, observing, however, that if it were not absolutely necessary to sign the treaty at once, it would be better to delay for a month until His Royal Highness should be in a stronger position as there existed considerable political unrest in his country. To this suggestion I readily agreed.

Unfortunately I was stricken down with rheumatic fever three weeks after my arrival in Adis Ababa and was not able to resume the negotiations for three weeks. At the second interview His Excellency was unwell and requested a postponement, but he promised to procure the consent of the Prince and to notify me immediately. I waited in vain for a communication and after two weeks called again. His Excellency was evidently not interested in the discussion of the treaty and finally stated that he was sorry to disappoint me as he realized that I was much interested in procuring a new treaty but he added that he was not convinced of the necessity of entering into any new treaty relations as our countries had always been at peace and he couldn't conceive of any questions arising that would necessitate the invocation of treaty rights. (Although forewarned it was difficult to believe that His Excellency was merely playing for the customary financial compensation so frequently paid by concession hunters. I was aware that it was the first time he had treated with a foreign representative upon a

subject

8

subject of such importance and had given him credit for possessing sufficient intelligence to discriminate between a treaty and an ordinary contract to plant coffee, dig gold or have the exclusive right to sell tobacco. Ultimately it was necessary to illuminate his point of view on this difference.

I then stated to him that he had led me to believe the new treaty would be signed without his opposition and that the Prince had already given his consent, that his change of attitude was incomprehensible. I then suggested for his consideration the fact that all the other powers represented in Abyssinia had treaties with his Government and that a failure to conclude and sign a new treaty would be construed as an unfriendly act by my Government. I explained that I did not believe he desired to convey such an impression and that I was sure that the Prince would not approve such a course when he understood the significance of the proposed treaty. I then requested an audience with His Royal Highness for the purpose of explaining why the treaty should be concluded. After a few moments of reflection the Minister said he would examine the treaty section by section and later discuss the matter with the Prince. The only objection he made was in regard to the term of ten years. He stated that it would be necessary to secure the approval of all the Ministers on this point, otherwise the Prince would not sign. I told him that I should prefer to have all the Ministers give their consent before the Royal Seal should be affixed to the documents and that I welcomed the opportunity of meeting the Council for an open discussion of the different articles in the treaty. He replied that it would not be necessary, but asked for a few days in which to examine the old treaty, promising to notify me when the signing would take place.

place



place. Several days passed without a word from His Excellency

I sought another interview and learned that the Minister had made no attempt to secure the old treaty from the archives of the Ministry of Finance. Fortunately I had in the meantime discovered a copy of the treaty of 1904 and gave it to him to read. I told him of my desire to leave for a vacation in the early part of June in accordance with the advice of my physician and urged upon him the advisability of setting a day in which to finish the negotiation of the treaty. He replied that I should not worry as everything would be arranged to my satisfaction in a few days. Not receiving any word I decided to bring matters to a crisis by sending our interpreter to the Minister, requesting a pass for myself and guard from the capital to the railroad line as I contemplated departing as soon as possible. He sent word for me to come at once to his office and asked whether I was going on leave or whether I had been recalled by my Government. The reason of this request was evidently due to suspicion on his part because only a few weeks before the Russian Legation had made a demand for an apology on the part of the Minister of Justice, failing which the Minister had been notified the Chargé d'Affaires of the Legation would be recalled. I frankly told His Excellency that I was going on leave by permission of my Government, as I had been informed that a residence in Adis Ababa during the summer season would be dangerous to my health. He expressed a keen sense of relief at my explanation. I then stated that I had hoped to have the satisfaction of taking back to America and presenting to the President a new treaty between our countries but that on account of the delay caused by him I should have to leave without it. He said that he could do nothing without the approval

approval of the Council of Ministers and promised to arrange a meeting at which I should explain everything as I had to him. I thanked him for his courtesy and expressed my desire that the conference should take place at the very earliest date possible. My patience had been pretty nearly exhausted but I was consoled with the thought that I could accomplish more with the Ministers as a body than with His Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs in the absence of financial means to assist me. Naturally I was bitterly opposed to any such undignified course with His Excellency.

#### MEETING WITH COUNCIL OF MINISTERS.

On June the 4th I rode to the Royal Palace with an escort of four guards and Mr. Tadla, a special Abyssinian interpreter. The Minister of Foreign Affairs welcomed me most cordially and presented me to his colleagues with whom I shook hands. We then seated ourselves around a long table which was covered with green cloth. At the head of the table was a vacant chair occupied by the Prince when he attends a conference of the Ministers, which I am informed is not frequent. I was seated between the President of the Council, the Minister of War and the Minister of Foreign Affairs. The interpreter stood at my left during the entire interview. I then addressed the Council on the subject of the proposed new treaty, pointing out the changes desired and explaining the reasons therefor; I called to their attention the fact that our countries had always been at peace, that all we desired was a simple commercial treaty with the same rights that were granted to other Powers and that I could perceive no reason why they should not advise His Royal Highness to affix his Royal Seal to such a treaty. I spoke twenty-five minutes. The Minister of Foreign Affairs and the Minister of Interior were opposed to

11



to the term of ten years. They believed that the new treaty would carry jurisdictional rights under the most favored nation clause in Section III, even after the termination of the French treaty in the year 1918. I endeavored to prove that with the cessation of the French treaty all rights dependent upon it must of necessity terminate. It seemed quite impossible to convince these suspicious and ignorant people. One asked the interpreter if there were any hidden political motive back of this treaty, at the same time cautioning him not to tell me as I might be offended. The conference was conducted in a dignified manner and was quite impressive. The President then informed me that it would be necessary to have a secret session and that I would be informed of its deliberation. After shaking hands with each Minister, I was escorted to the court-yard by the Minister of Foreign Affairs. He asked if I would absolutely refuse to sign for a term of four years. I replied that I had no authority and that it would be necessary to communicate with my Government for instructions. I couldn't help but feel at a great disadvantage in not speaking the Abyssinian language but I learned that not one of the foreign representatives in Adis Ababa speaks the language.

#### AUDIENCE WITH PRINCE LIDJ YASSOU.

On the 6th of June the Minister of Foreign Affairs sent word by our interpreter that the Prince would receive me at his private residence at 4 P.M. Upon my arrival I was received immediately by His Royal Highness. He was seated upon a sofa but came forward and shook hands upon my approach. He wore a pajama suit of white cotton with a black silk bernous reaching his knees. He was in his bare feet and wore no head-dress. We seated ourselves, followed

12

followed by the Minister of Foreign Affairs upon receiving permission from His Royal Highness. My interpreter remained standing during the interview. The Minister of Foreign Affairs spoke for the Prince and asked me to cable the President requesting as a special favor that the time of the treaty be changed to four instead of ten years. We discussed the treaty but I detected no intelligent comprehension on the part of the Prince until I stated that I had already cabled my Government and that I felt certain that our President would grant the Prince's request. He then smiled and expressed his thanks. The Minister then spoke practically as follows:-You have satisfactorily explained to me that the consular jurisdiction based upon the most favored clause in Article III of the treaty will cease upon the expiration of the French treaty. Some of the other Ministers do not understand it, but I do. The real reason why I now desire four instead of ten years is that our Government may be in a position to refuse other countries that desire to renew their treaties for a period of ten years. We have no objection to signing a treaty with you for ten years except for this reason; should the Prince sign your treaty for ten years he could not refuse other Powers. We desire to end all consular jurisdiction in four years and the Prince will greatly appreciate the assistance your President may give him. He has had much trouble with the British, French and Italian Governments on account of consular jurisdiction granted in the French treaty and we hope to come to some amicable settlement in 1918." I replied that I understood the difficulties of the Abyssinian Government and that my Government would never seek to add to its troubles; that our countries had never had any friction and that I felt confident that such a

proof



of friendship in the granting of the special favor requested by the Prince would be instrumental in promoting the cordial relations between the United States and the Empire of Ethippia during the reign of His Royal Highness. The Prince was very cordial when shaking hands and thanked me again.

-----

Inasmuch as the Department's reply to my cable was in cipher, I was unable to read it in the absence of a Code at the Consulate-General. Later I requested the British Legation to transmit a message in code to the Department through its Embassy at Washington and received a reply on the 20th of June, authorizing me to change the period of the treaty from "ten" to "four" years, with instructions to insert, if possible, an automatic clause for the continuance of the treaty for periods of "ten" years in the absence of official notice on the part of either of the contracting parties of their determination to terminate the treaty, sent one year before the expiration of said treaty. I at once communicated the substance of the cable to the Minister of Foreign Affairs through our interpreter and received from him the following message: "I am very glad to hear the good news and express my many thanks for the trouble you have taken to prolong the friendship between America and Abyssinia. When you desire the treaty to be signed let me know and I will appoint a day."

DIPLOMATIC INCIDENT AND APOLOGY BY THE  
MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

His Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs was well aware that I desired to leave Adis Ababa at the earliest opportunity but he took no steps to assist me; on the contrary he was seeking in every possible manner to defeat my efforts to secure the new treaty with his country. On the 23rd of

June

June I again called upon His Excellency and urged him to fix a time when we could sign the treaty. He replied that it would be either on the 24th or the 25th of the month. I received word from our interpreter that the treaty would be signed and sealed at 10 o'clock, a.m., on the 25th in the presence of all the Ministers of the Council. Accordingly I rode to the appointed place, near the residence of the Minister of War and found all of the Ministers present except His Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs. I waited for over an hour and then addressed the Council. I stated that I had come there by appointment made by the Minister of Foreign Affairs for the purpose of completing the negotiations of the new treaty. I pointed out to them that their absent colleague did not appear to appreciate that he was dealing with a representative of the President of the United States of America; that he was evidently not aware of his responsibilities and that I considered his absence, especially without sending any reason for it, to be a direct affront to my Government and I also added that His Excellency did not seem to have much respect for his colleagues. The President of the Council said that he was sorry the Minister was not present and hoped I would not be angry with them. I hastily observed that my remarks did not apply to any of the Ministers present but on the contrary I desired to express my appreciation at their presence and unfailing courtesy in all of my relations with them. I explained that it would be necessary to inform my Government of this incident and that I couldn't continue to remain accredited to their country in the absence of proper respect shown my position. The President requested twenty-four hours in which to make proper amends, stating that this was not the first time His Excellency had failed to keep his appointments with them on official business and that they did not seek to condone his offence. I told him that I would wait 24 hours before taking

15



taking steps to assert the dignity and rights of my office. I then retired after shaking hand cordially with each Minister.

I decided that it was necessary to have an audience with the Prince and explain to him the gravity of His Excellency's offence. Accordingly my interpreter was sent in advance to arrange an interview and I followed with my guards. When about half way to the residence of the Prince I noticed a large cavalcade and upon drawing near observed His Excellency in the centre surrounded by his servants, soldiers and concession hunters. In fact he is always accompanied by such an escort and most of his business with concession hunters is done on the road in informal conversations. I rode to the left of the center of the road. His Excellency left the escort and approached apparently disturbed. I saluted him not at all cordially and immediately demanded an explanation of his failure to keep the morning's appointment. I asked him if he knew that he was dealing with a representative of the President of the United States of America upon a matter that required serious consideration. I stated that his conduct was inexplicable and that I couldn't but regard it as insulting to the dignity of my position. I waited a moment for his reply. He said that he had been unable to find the Keeper of the Royal Seal and so thought it was useless to come to the meeting as the treaty could not be sealed as promised.. He acknowledged that he was in the wrong in not sending notice to me and his colleagues. I have no doubt but what this explanation was a pure fabrication, as I had received information that His Excellency had spent the night with the Prince in debauchery and I believe that he had forgotten all about the appointment until my interpreter met him. I then said to him that this incident could only be closed in one way, viz., that he must come at 3.00

16

3.00 p.m., to the Consulate General and there make an appology, otherwise I should be constrained to take the question up with His Royal Highness and my Government and I expressed my opinion that the issue would not be very beneficial to him. He promised to come and said to the interpreter: "For God's sake, help me out of this difficulty; I did not mean any offence to the Consul-General.". I took leave of His Excellency and returned to our residence. In the afternoon, promptly at 3.00 much to my surprise, the Minister came to the Consulate-General with a large escort which was left at the gate.

His Excellency approached the house very slowly with down-cast head, evidently absorbed in thought. I met him at the door and escorted him to the reception hall. I then waited for him to speak. He then made a dignified and appropriate apology and expressed the hope that I would not bear any malice toward him. I assured him that the incident was closed and commended his spirit in settling the matter so quickly. We shook hands and he appeared to be greatly relieved. I was greatly pleased with the successful outcome of my demand and felt that I would have no more trouble with His Excellency. It was agreed that the treaty should be signed at a meeting of the Council of Ministers on the 26th of June at 10.00 a.m., in a tent near the residence of the Minister of War.

#### MEETING WITH THE COUNCIL OF MINISTERS.

Promptly at ten o'clock on the 26th of June I met the Council of Ministers. It is to be noted that it is not customary in Abyssinia for the Ruler to sign his name to a treaty or other official document. The Royal Seal is affixed by the Keeper of the Royal Seal upon the express and direct order of His Royal Highness. A failure in the performance of his



his duty brings the penalty of death to the Keeper of the Royal Seal. I produced the two copies of the proposed treaty, written in Amharic and English, side by side, the Abyssinian text coming first in the copy for the Abyssinian Government and the English text first in the copy for our Government.

The Minister of Finance read aloud the entire treaty, article by article, to which the Ministers gave a most attentive and respectful hearing. He then began an attack upon the automatic clause in Art. VI, whereby the treaty would continue for a period of ten years in the absence of official notice of the intention to terminate the treaty, sent one year before the expiration of the proposed treaty in four years. He contended for a four-year treaty, absolute and unconditional. He pointed out that after two years the automatic clause would be forgotten and no notice would be sent. The Minister of Foreign Affairs replied that the foregoing remarks reflected upon his personal ability and integrity to guard the treaty rights of his country; he added that he would have His Excellency the Minister of Finance know this was a matter for the Foreign Department, which he was capable of conducting without any assistance. There was an ominous silence. The enmity between these Ministers is of common knowledge. Fortunately there was this friction, otherwise I believe it would have been necessary to have stricken out the said automatic clause.

ART. VII. Two of the Ministers objected to the term of one year in which to give notice of ratification to His Royal Highness. I am informed by our interpreter that the Amharic text of our former treaty read "six months" while in the French text it was "one year". This an explanation why one of the Ministers held out for "six months". The other Minister, however, said that if the treaty were not ratified for a year it would mean that the four-year treaty practically continued five years, thus extending a year beyond the time for the ter-

termination of the French treaty. I attempted to show that the period of one year was a provision for an emergency and that my Government would ratify the treaty at the earliest opportunity. I stated that I couldn't believe the Ministers would lay any stress upon such an immaterial point, especially after the President had granted them a favor by changing the term of the treaty to "four" years. These Ministers could not be changed and as I desired unanimous vote on the treaty I consented to the term of six months, believing that there would be no difficulty in getting notice to His Royal Highness within that period of time. It was, therefore, necessary to re-write the texts of the treaties.

I told the Ministers that I had come to the meeting, confident that the treaty would be signed and sealed on this day. I stated that I had made all arrangements for my departure on the following day, that my caravan was waiting and that it would be a great inconvenience if I should be compelled to remain any longer. They all exclaimed: "Come tomorrow morning at 8.00 o'clock and the treaty will be signed. You can then proceed at once on your journey; come dressed for the trip on your mule". I replied that I should take them at their word. I then thanked them for their courtesy and expressed the hope and confidence that the new treaty ~~would~~ bring with it an increased trade between our countries and a re-newed continuance of our cordial relations.

#### SIGNING AND SEALING OF THE TREATY.

The summer rains had already commenced and I feared that my delay might bring on again an attack of rheumatism with serious consequences, but I was determined not to leave without this treaty, signed and sealed.

During the entire night of the 26th, the rain fell

incessantly



incessantly. On the following day, therefore, the roads were in a very bad state and the streams were swollen. It was necessary to ride two hours in a heavy rain, to cross several brooks and ford three streams, to climb four hills before reaching the home of the President of the Council, where it was arranged the treaty should be signed and sealed.

Upon my arrival at 8:15 in the morning of the 27th of June, I was met by Mr. Leon Chefneux, a Frenchman who has been connected with the Abyssinian for many years. I believe he was of considerable assistance to Consul-General Skinner in the negotiation of our first treaty with the Ethiopian Empire. It is a pleasure to acknowledge my appreciation of his valuable encouragement and suggestions at times when I believed it useless to continue negotiations with such a man as the Minister of Foreign Affairs.

The Minister of War was awaiting me, seated on a raised platform covered with rugs, in a very large, high-posted building containing only one room. It was the place where he dispensed justice. One felt as if being in a sanctuary; the light was dim and there was a chill in the air, - some glowing wood-coals in a brazier in the center of the room gave out a little warmth. I talked with His Excellency, while awaiting the arrival of the Minister of Foreign Affairs with the Keeper of the Royal Seal. An hour passed and he did not come. I sent my interpreter to the residence of the Prince with instructions not to return unless he brought the Minister. In an hour the Minister arrived but made no comment upon his lateness. I said nothing to him but told the interpreter to look for the Keeper of the Royal Seal. I felt that something was about to happen to again delay the signing of the treaty. In a half hour the interpreter returned with the Keeper of the Royal Seal.

He

20

He reported that the Keeper of the Royal Seal informed him that the treaty would not be sealed except at the residence of His Royal Highness, who had so ordered it. In the meantime <sup>French</sup> the Minister had called by appointment and was having a conference with the Ministers of War and Foreign Affairs.

I waited several minutes, then sent my card to the Minister of Foreign Affairs with a message to the effect that my appointment preceded that of the French Minister and that if His Excellency did not at once return I should be compelled to return to my residence.. He broke off the conference with the French Minister and came to me. I sat at a table with pen in hand as if to sign the treaty. The old Keeper of the Royal Seal beckoned the Minister of Foreign Affairs and spoke a few minutes with him, evidently explaining that he could not affix the Royal Seal except at the residence of the Prince. The Minister was not all surprised and I have wondered whether it was not a part of his plan to postpone again the signing with the hope that my patience would be exhausted and that I would depart without the treaty. The President was informed that the Prince desired that the Treaty be signed and sealed at his residence; he at once gave his approval. It was decided that we ride at once to the Hot Springs where His Royal Highness was then taking a cure.

I had rather given up hope of securing the royal seal that day and was prepared to hear a new excuse for postponement. I was wet and covered with mud when we reached the group of buildings that served as the temporary residence of the Prince. A small bed-room was placed at my disposition where I might rest until the Prince could be seen; it had a small bed and one chair in it.

Mr. Chefneux and my interpreter accompanied the Minister of Foreign Affairs and the Keeper of the Royal

Seal



Seal to the house of the Prince. He was at that time taking the cure and could not be disturbed. When he was able to receive them, he gave orders to the Keeper of his Royal Seal to affix it to the two copies of the treaty. This was carried out in the room where I had been waiting for an hour. I then signed the two documents and handed one to the Minister of Foreign Affairs. There were present His Excellency the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Keeper of the Royal Seal, Mr. Leon Chefneux who assisted the Keeper in making the impress of the Royal Seal on the treaties, Mr. Tadla, the interpreter and myself. The time was twenty minutes before one o'clock. The translation of the Amharic characters on the Royal Seal is as follows: YASSOU SON OF MENELIK II KING OF KINGS OF ETHIOPIA.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs said that he hoped I was not angry at him for all the annoyances he had caused me. I replied that whatever feelings I had entertained during the negotiations, were now forgotten with the final completion of our work. I wished him a long and prosperous life. I requested him to express my sincere thanks to His Royal Highness for continuing our treaty relations, which had been initiated by the great Emperor Menelik II, his grandfather and our former President, Theodore Roosevelt. I asked him to also convey my regrets that His Royal Highness was not in good health, but that I hoped he would soon be well and have a long, happy and successful reign in the Empire of Ethiopia. We then shook hands most cordially and exchanged farewell greetings.

#### BRINGING TREATY FROM ADIS ABABA TO

#### WASHINGTON.

I left Adis Ababa, early in the morning of the 28th of June, having already cabled for instructions whether I should personally bring the treaty to Washington or mail it from Aden.

Upon

22

Upon my arrival at Aden I received the Department's cable to bring the treaty if I were coming direct to Washington. I took the first steamer for Naples, arriving there on the 21st of July. It was impossible to procure a sailing from Naples to New York so I booked on a French steamer for the first of August from Havre. On account of the European war this sailing was cancelled as well as that on the 4th of August to which I had been transferred.

I then cabled the Department, offering my services in the war area and received instructions to remain in Paris attached to our Consulate-General. I was able to render considerable assistance to our Consul-General and to relieve over 100 Americans in procuring certain papers required by the police authorities. On the 14th of August I handed the treaty to Mr. Herrick, our Ambassador to France, with the request that it be sent to the Department by the first Government pouch. Up to that time there had been no opportunity to mail the treaty. Fortunately being able to secure a passage on the Olympic and feeling that my services were no longer needed at the Paris office, I suddenly left for London on the 15th of August. A cable was sent by the Embassy at London at my request to our Ambassador in Paris, asking that the treaty be sent to London by a reliable messenger, if it had not already been mailed to the Department. It was sealed and delivered to Mr. Cornelius Vanderbilt, who brought it in person to the Embassy in London. It was delivered to me on the 21st of August. The treaty, therefore has not been out of my possession since it was signed and sealed except for one week, August 14-21. John Q. Wood.

Washington, D.C.,

September 1, 1914.

John Q. Wood

American Consul-General

(On leave)



*Copy of original treaty, retained  
in diplomatic Bureau*

- 1)

# TREATY OF COMMERCE.

His Royal Highness, Prince Lidj Yassou, successor of Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia and the United States of America, having agreed to regulate the commercial relations between the two countries and to develop them, and render them more and more advantageous to the two contracting Powers:

His Royal Highness, Prince Lidj Yassou in the name of the Empire and John Q. Wood, in the name of the United States of America, have agreed and stipulated that which follows:

## Article I.

The citizens of the two Powers, like the citizens of other countries, shall be able freely to travel and to transact business throughout the extent of the territories of the two contracting Powers.

## Article II.

In order to facilitate commercial relations, the two Governments shall assure, throughout the extent of their respective territories, the security of those engaged in business therein, and of their property.

## Article III.

The two contracting Governments shall reciprocally grant to all citizens of the United States of America and to the citizens of Ethiopia, all the advantages which they shall accord to the most favored Power in respect to customs duties, imposts and jurisdiction.

## Article IV.

Throughout the extent of the Ethiopian Empire, the citizens of the United States of America shall have the use of the telegraphs, posts and all others (and) means of transportation upon the same terms as the citizens of Ethiopia or of the most favored foreign Power.

## Article V.

In order to perpetuate and strengthen the friendly relations which exist between Ethiopia and the United States of America, the two Governments agree to receive reciprocally, representatives acceptable to the two Governments; Diplomatic representatives appointed by either Government who are not acceptable to the Government to which they are accredited shall be replaced.

## Article VI.

INDEX BUREAU  
7/11. 842/18

## Article VI.

This treaty shall continue in force for a period of four years after the date of its ratification by the Government of the United States. If neither of the contracting parties, one year before the expiration of that period, notifies officially its determination to terminate the treaty, it shall remain in force for a further period of ten years; and so on thereafter unless notice is given officially by one of the contracting Powers, one year before the expiration of said period, of its intention to terminate said treaty.

## Article VII.

The present treaty shall take effect if ratified by the Government of the United States, and if this ratification shall be notified to His Royal Highness Prince Lidj Yassou, successor of Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, within the period of six months.

His Royal Highness Prince Lidj Yassou in the name of his Empire; and John Q. Wood in virtue of his full powers, in the name of the United States of America, have signed the present treaty, written in double text, Amharic and English and in identical terms.

Done at Addis-Ababa, this twenty seventh day of June, one thousand nine hundred and fourteen, in the year of our Lord.

JOHN Q. WOOD.

YASSOU SON OF MENELIK II,  
KING OF KINGS OF ETHIOPIA.

(Submitted to Senate Sept. 3, 1914.)



YASSOU, Son of Menelik II  
King of Kings of  
Ethiopia.

Ratified by U.S. Senate September 15, 1914.

Ratified by President Wilson September 19, 1914.

Act of Ratification handed to Prince Lidj Yassou  
December 20, 1914.

Receipt acknowledged by Abyssinian Minister for  
Foreign Affairs December 26, 1914.

MEMORANDUM.

*Mr. Smith:* AUG 9 - 1920

The Secretary  
feels that a brief  
letter of explanation  
to the President  
should accompany  
this.

*La*  
*R.S.*

August 11 1920.

...aty with Ethiopia, which was  
and ratified by you September  
at it "shall take effect if  
ent of the United States, and  
shall be notified to His Royal  
son, successor of Menelik II,  
...a within the period of six months."  
...ven on December 20, 1914, within  
the limitation specified in the treaty, and the treaty  
has been in effect since that day. It has not, however,  
been heretofore proclaimed, owing to the fact, as has  
been explained to me, that the notice of fulfillment of  
the requirement abovementioned was inadvertently placed  
in the

The President,

The White House.

711.842/18a



August 11 1920.

My dear Mr. President,

This commercial treaty with Ethiopia, which was signed on June 7, 1914, and ratified by you September 19, 1914, stipulates that it "shall take effect if ratified by the Government of the United States, and that this ratification shall be notified to His Royal Highness Prince Lidj Yassou, successor of Menelik II, King of Kings of Ethiopia within the period of six months." This notification was given on December 20, 1914, within the limitation specified in the treaty, and the treaty has been in effect since that day. It has not, however, been heretofore proclaimed, owing to the fact, as has been explained to me, that the notice of fulfillment of the requirement abovementioned was inadvertently placed  
in the

The President,

The White House.

711.842/182

in the Department's files and buried without being brought  
to the knowledge of the proper office. It has, by accident,  
just been brought to light. While, as stated, the treaty  
has been in effect since December 24, 1914, it is thought  
that all formalities should now be completed by your  
proclamation of it, in order that it may appear in the  
Statutes at Large as a proclaimed treaty. J.R.

Faithfully yours,

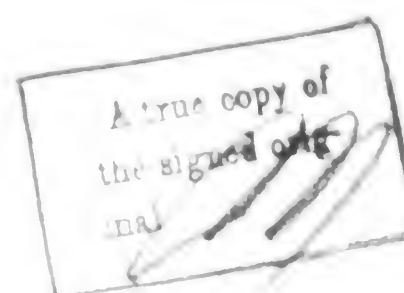
BAINBRIDGE COLBY

Enclosure;

As above.

SYS CAV

*SYS*





The Department encloses herewith a copy of the English translation of the convention for the unification of certain rules in regard to collisions, signed on September 23, 1910, as published in Foreign Relations of the United States, 1911, pages 19 and following. A copy of the reservations made by the delegates of the United States when signing this convention is also enclosed. These reservations are embodied in the report of the American delegates published on pages 18 and 19 of Foreign Relations of the United States, 1911.

I am, Sirs,

Your obedient servant,

For the Secretary of State:

*Harvey W. Barnes*  
Chief, Treaty Division.

**Enclosures:**

- (1) Copy of International Convention for Unification of Certain Rules with Respect to Assistance and Salvage at Sea, Treaty Series 576.
- (2) Copy of International Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules in regard to Collisions.
- (3) Copy of Reservations made by Delegates of the United States when Signing the Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules in regard to Collisions.

*[Handwritten initials]*  
**TD:SL:VWC:SS**

CR

Dec 21 1928 22  
Dec 22 1928 21